The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (1) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

Source Control Drawing

Part Description:	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual
Customer Part Number:	
Abracon Part Number:	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56

Customer Approval

(Please return this copy as a certification of your approval)

Approved by:

Approval Date:

PROPRIETARY NOTICE

These documents, and the contained information herein, are proprietary and are not to be reproduced, used or disclosed to others for manufacture or for any other purpose, except as specifically authorized, in writing, by ABRACON Corporation.

Abracon Corporation Headquarters:

30332 Esperanza Rancho Santa Margarita, CA-92688 Ph: (949) 546-8000 Fax: (949) 546-8001

> Internal Use Only 500245

Revision History							
Revision	ECO	Description	Date	Prep'd By	Ck'd By	Ck'd By	Appr'd By
		Initial Release	7/15/2013	YH	SR	CB	JE
А	2808	Revised description and use of commands and/or indicators PF, DB, BP, CS, SS, DT, RD, KR, IQ, FD, SN; Added commands and indictors for DUN and OPP.	1/13/2014	ҮН	SR	СВ	JE



Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual

RoHS Compliant

ESD Sensitive

Date of Issue: Jan 13th, 2014

Page (2) of (148)

ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56 Abracon Drawing # 453733

ESD Ser Revision #: A

Table of Contents

1.	Introduction.		7
	1.1. Def	ault UART Configuration	7
2.	Command and	l Indicator Syntax	7
	2.1. Ger	eral Syntax	7
	2.2. Exa	mples	8
3.	Command Lis		9
4.	Indicator List		11
5.	Description o	f ASCII Commands	13
	5.1. Ger	eral Commands	13
	5.1.1.	PF - Ouerv or configure the profiles	13
	5.1.2.	AD—Ouerv the Bluetooth address	15
	5.1.3.	TP - Query or change the Tx Power	
	514	CD - Query or configure the Class of Device	17
	515	FT - Query or configure the features	17
	516	MM - Query or configure Man-In-The-Middle protection feature	19
	5.1.0.	IO - Ouery or configure the IO canability of local device	.17
	518	MT - Query or configure force to be master feature	
	510	SN - Query or configure the sniff mode	
	5.1.9.	SP. Query or change the deep sleep mode	25
	5.1.10.	DN Query or change the fixed rin code	24
	5.1.11.	NM Query or change the local friendly name	23
	5.1.12.	IVIN - Query of change the local intendity name	20
	5.1.15.	IF - Query or configure the host interface	27
	5.1.14.	BR - Query or change the UART baud rate	
	5.1.15.	UM - Query or configure the UART mode	29
	5.1.16.	UI - Query or configure the UART indicator output mode	30
	5.1.17.	RC - Query or configure the remote control function	31
	5.1.18.	PM - Query or configure PIO assignment	32
	5.1.19.	DB - Query or configure the default Bypass mode	32
	5.1.20.	IQ - Inquiry the Bluetooth device	33
	5.1.21.	MD - Make the Bluetooth module discoverable	34
	5.1.22.	PA - Query of change the status of pairing mode	35
	5.1.23.	CA - Query of change the state of connectable mode	35
	5.1.24.	NC - Confirm or deny the numeric comparison	36
	5.1.25.	PK - Input the passkey when pairing	37
	5.1.26.	CP - Clear the paired Bluetooth device list	37
	5.1.27.	CT - Connect to remote Bluetooth device	38
	5.1.28.	DC - Disconnect with remote Bluetooth device	39
	5.1.29.	BP—Configure the runtime Bypass mode	40
	5.1.30.	PC—Read and write the PIO value	43
	5.1.31.	AC—Read voltage of AIO	44
	5.1.32.	VU—Increase the Volume	44
	5.1.33.	VD—Decrease the Volume	45
	5.1.34.	LC—List connected devices	45
	5.1.35.	FU—Make the Bluetooth module enter into DFU mode	46
	5.1.36	TS—Make the Bluetooth module enter into Test mode	
	5.2. SPF	Commands	
	5.2.1	SM—Ouerv or change the service name of SPP	
	5 2 2	CS—Connect to the remote SPP device	49
	0.2.2.		

The Power of	of Linking To		Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant	
Da	te of Iss	ue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive	
	Page	(3) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	
<u></u>					
	5.2.3.	DS—Disconnect with th	e remote SPP device		50
	5.2.4.	SS—Query the state of e	each SPP channel		51
	5.2.5.	DT—Send data packet to	o remote SPP device		51
5.3.	HII	O Commands			52
	5.3.1.	CI—Connect to the rem	ote HID host		52
	5.3.2.	DI—Disconnect with the	e remote HID host		53
	5.3.3.	IS—Query the state of H	IID channel		54
	5.3.4.	KR—Send HID report to	o remote HID host		54
	5.3.5.	AS—Send ASCII string	to remote HID host		60
5.4.	RF	COMM Commands (for A	pple iOS devices)		61
	5.4.1.	RM—Query or change t	he service name of RFCOMM		61
	5.4.2.	PT—Query or change th	e protocol name of MFi application		61
	5.4.3.	AH—Query the status o	f Apple authentication processor		62
	5.4.4.	CR—Connect to the rem	note RFCOMM device		63
	5.4.5.	DR—Disconnect with the	he remote RFCOMM device		64
	5.4.6.	RS —Query the state of I	RFCOMM channel		64
	5.4.7.	RD—Send data packet t	o remote RFCOMM device		65
5.5.	DU	N Commands			65
	5.5.1.	NN—Query or change the	he service name of DUN		65
	5.5.2.	CN—Connect to a remo	te DUN DCE device		66
	5.5.3.	DN—Disconnect with the	ne remote DUN device		67
	5.5.4.	NS—Query state of DU	N channel		68
	5.5.5.	ND—Send data packet t	o remote DUN device		68
5.6.	OP	P Commands			69
	5.6.1.	CO—Connect to the ren	note OPPS device		69
	5.6.2.	DO—Disconnect with the	ne remote OPP device		70
	5.6.3.	OS—Query state of OPI	P channel		70
	5.6.4.	OA—OPPC push object	file name		71
	5.6.5.	OY—OPPC push object	file type		72
	5.6.6.	OT—OPPC push object	data packet		72
5.7.	HF	P Commands			73
	5.7.1.	CH—Connect to the ren	note HFP device		73
	5.7.2.	DH—Disconnect with the	ne remote HFP device		74
	5.7.3.	HS—Query the state of	HFP channel		74
	5.7.4.	AR—Answer or reject a	n incoming call		75
	5.7.5.	HU—Hang up an active	call		76
	5.7.6.	TC—Transfer a call			76
	5.7.7.	MU—Mute or unmute the	ne microphone		77
	5.7.8.	LR—Last number redial			77
	5.7.9.	HV—Check or set the v	olume of HFP voice		78
5.8.	A2	DP Commands			78
	5.8.1.	OD—Query or change t	he optional decoder used by A2DP		78
	5.8.2.	CM—Connect to the rer	note A2DP source device		80
	5.8.3.	DM—Disconnect with t	he remote A2DP source device		81
	5.8.4.	MS—Query the state of	A2DP		81
	5.8.5.	TM—Toggle the A2DP	media source channel		82
	5.8.6.	MR—Switch the audio of	output route		82
	5.8.7.	MV—Check or set the v	olume of A2DP music		83
5.9.	AV	RCP Commands			84
	5.9.1.	NP— Query or change t	he status of NowPlaying function		84

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (4) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A
5.9.2. CV—Connect to the rem	ote AVRCP target device	
5.9.4 VS Query the state of Λ	VPCD	
5.9.5 PI Play or Pause		
596 ST—Stop play		87
5.9.7. NX—Next		
5.9.8. PR—Previous		
5.9.9. FF—Fast Forward		
5.9.10. RW-Rewind		
5.9.11. TV—Toggle the AVRCP	target channel	
6. Description of ASCII Indicators		
6.1. General Indicators		
6.1.1. OK—Command was ado	pted by the module	
6.1.2. ER—Error detected in th	e command sent by the host	
6.1.4 DE Profile configuration		
6.1.5 AD Bluetooth address	of the module	
616 TP—Tx Power of the mo	dule	94
6.1.7. CD—Class of Device of	module	94
6.1.8. FT—Feature configuration)n	
6.1.9. MM—Man-In-The-Midd	le protection state	
6.1.10. IO—IO capability config	uration	
6.1.11. MT—Force to be master	state	
6.1.12. SN—Sniff mode state		
6.1.13. SP—Deep sleep state		
6.1.14. PN—Fixed pin code		
6.1.15. NM—Local friendly nam	ne	
6.1.10. IF—Host interface		
6.1.18 UM UART mode		
6.1.19 UI_UART indicator out	nut configuration	101
6.1.20. RC—Remote control fun	ction status	101
6.1.21. PM—Configuration of P	IO assignment	
6.1.22. DB—Default Bypass mo	de	
6.1.23. MD—Discoverable state		
6.1.24. PA—State of pairing mod	le	
6.1.25. CA—Connectable state		
6.1.26. NC—Number of numeric	comparison	
6.1.27. PK—Passkey request		
6.1.28. PC—PIO status		
6.1.29. AC—AIO voltage		
0.1.30. IK—Inquiry result	d davicas	
6132 IC List the connected	la uc vices	
6.2 SPP Indicators	10 1 1005	
6.2.1. SM—Service name of SF	P profile	
6.2.2. SS—State of each SPP cl	nannel	
6.2.3. CS—Result of connect at	tempt to a remote SPP device	
6.2.4. DT—Data packet receive	ed from remote SPP device	
6.3. HID Indicators		

The Powe	r of Linking Tog		Bluetooth Control Interfa Application Manual	ace	RoHS Compliant
D	ate of Iss	ue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42 ABBTM-NVC-MDCS5	A 6	ESD Sensitive
	Page	(5) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 4537	733 Revis	sion #: A
	6.3.1.	IS—State of HID chann	el		
	6.3.2.	CI-Result of connect a	ttempt to a remote HID host		
	6.3.3.	KR—Keyboard report f	rom remote HID host		
6.4	. RFC	COMM Indicators (for Ap	ple iOS devices)		
	6.4.1.	RM—Service name of F	FCOMM profile		
	6.4.2.	PT—Protocol name			
	6.4.3.	AH—Apple authenticati	on processor status	••••••	
	6.4.4. 6.4.5	SU—State of IAP data s	ession		
	0.4. <i>3</i> . 6.4.6	CP Pasult of connect	ottempt to a remote PECOMM device	·····	
	647	RD_Data packet receiv	ed from remote RECOMM device		
65	0.4.7. DU	ND—Data packet receiv		••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	116
0.5	651	NN—Service name of Γ	UN profile	•••••••	116
	6.5.2	NS—State of DUN char	nel		
	6.5.3.	CN—Result of connect	attempt of a remote DUN DCE devic	e	
	6.5.4.	ND—Data packet receiv	red from remote DUN device		
6.6	. OPI	P Indicators			
	6.6.1.	OS—State of OPP chan	nel		
	6.6.2.	CO-result of the conne	ct attempt to a remote OPPS device		
	6.6.3.	OA—File name of an ob	ject pushed by an OPPC device		
	6.6.4.	OY—File type of an obj	ect pushed by an OPPC device		
	6.6.5.	OT—Data packet of an	object pushed by an OPPC device		
6.7	. HFI	P Indicators			
	6.7.1.	HS—State of HFP chan	nel		
	6.7.2.	CH—Result of connect	attempt to a remote HFP device		
	6.7.3.	CC—Call State			
()	6./.4.	HV—Volume of HFP vo	oice		
0.8	. A2I	OP Indicators	ntional decoder used by A2DD	••••••	
	0.8.1.	MS State of A2DP abo	phional decoder used by A2DP		
	683	CM_Result of connect	attempt to a remote Δ 2DP source dev	vice	
	684	PL—State of A2DP play	ing		125
	6.8.5.	DD—Decoder used by A	2DP		
	6.8.6.	SR—Simple rate of A2I	DP audio		
	6.8.7.	MR—Audio output rout	e		
	6.8.8.	MV—Volume of A2DP	music		
6.9	. AVI	RCP Indicators			
	6.9.1.	NP-Status of NowPlay	ing function		
	6.9.2.	VS—State of AVRCP cl	annel		
	6.9.3.	CV—Result of connect	attempt to a remote AVRCP target dev	vice	
	6.9.4.	VC—Capabilities of AV	RCP target		
	6.9.5.	TC—Track changed eve	nt		
	6.9.6.	PO—Playback position	changed event	•••••	
7 De-	0.9./.	IVIA—IVIEdia attributes			
7. Des	cription 0	I IO COIIIMands	Disconnect Request IO		
/.1	. PIO 711	Description	risconnect Request IO	••••••	
	7.1.1.	Examples:		•••••	
8 Dec	cription of	f IO Indicators		••••••	
8.1	. PIO	2—State Change Trigger	ΙΟ	••••••	
0.1					

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (6) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

	8.1.1. Description:	134
	8.1.2. Examples:	
9.	Appendix A: Examples	135
	9.1. Use the Bluetooth module as a SPP Master Device	
	9.2. Use the Bluetooth Modules as a SPP Slave Device	
	9.3. Use the Bluetooth Modules as a HID Device to Send ASCII Characters to the HID Host	
	9.4. Use the Bluetooth Modules as a HID Device to Send HID report to the HID Host	139
	9.5. Use the Bluetooth Modules as an Accessory of iOS Device (iAP)	141
	9.6. Use the Bluetooth Module as an OPPC Device	142
	9.7. Use the Bluetooth Module as an OPPS Device	144
10.	Notes	146
11.	ABRACON CORPORATION – TERMS & CONDITIONS OF SALE	146

Table of Tables

Table 3.1 ACCI Command List	9
Table 4.1 ACCI Indicator List	
Table 5.1 Bypass Channel Mode	41
Table 5.2 Bit Mask of Modifier Byte in Keyboard Report	55
Table 5.3 Consumer Key Function	
Table 5.4 Bit Mask of Buttons Byte in Mouse Report	56

Table of Figures

Figure 7.1: Factory Restore Request	133
Figure 7.2: Disconnect Request	133
Figure 8.1: State Change of Single Connection	134
Figure 8.2: State Change of Multiple Connections	134

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (7) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

1. Introduction

The Abracon Control Interface (ACCI) is a set of ASCII commands and indicators with which the user can control the Abracon's Bluetooth module via UART interface by a host (PC, MCU, etc.).

The commands are used to control the Bluetooth module sent by host. The indicators are output from the Bluetooth module to the host to indicate the status of the module.

In addition, there are some IO indicators available when the UART is used to transfer raw data (working in Bypass mode). As a complement of ASCII commands and indicators, the IO indicators are also a part of ACCI.

1.1. Default UART Configuration

The default configuration of UART is given below:

Baud rate: 9600 Data bits: 8 Stop bits: 1 Parity: None Flow control: None

2. Command and Indicator Syntax

2.1. General Syntax

The general syntax of ACCI command is shown as below:

BC:CMD[=Para1][,Para2][,RawData][,...]<CR><LF>

The general syntax of ACCI indicator is shown as below:

IDC[=Para1][,Para2][,RawData][,...]<CR><LF>

Description of each field:

BC: is the command line prefix.

CMD is the basic command. All of the commands are listed in section 3.

IDC is the basic indicator. All of the indicators are listed in section 4.

= is the separator between command/indicator and parameter. It's only needed if a parameter is presented.

Para1 is the first parameter. Not all of the commands have a parameter.

, is the separator between parameters. It's only needed if subsequent parameter is presented.

Para2 is the second parameter if available.

RawData is the raw data which will be sent by the command. Only parts of the commands have this field.

<**CR**><**LF**> is the terminator of the command line.

Notes:

- 1. If a parameter is mandatory, it will be surrounded by { }. If a parameter is optional, it will be surrounded by [].
- 2. <*CR*> means Carriage Return, and <*LF*> means Line-Feed.
- 3. All of the parameters are composed of ASCII characters while the **RawData** field can composed of any data contents.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (8) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

2.2. Examples

Here is some examples show how to use the ACCI commands and indicators.

Ex. 2.1

→ BC:FT=01,00,00,0A,01,0078 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow configure the module features.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the
	command is adopted.

Notes:

- 1. For the examples in this document, the command sent to the Bluetooth module will be shown with "→" at the beginning of the line, while the indicator output by Bluetooth module will be shown with "←" at the beginning of the line.
- 2. For the examples in this document, the comments will start with a " \leftarrow " and be written in italic.
- 3. For the examples in this document, only the characters in grey background color are the real content of a command or indicator.

Ex. 2.2

→ BC:CS=00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow establish SPP connection with the device which address is
	00:18:96:00:AB:CD.
← SS=01,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the specified
	device which address is 00:18:96:00:AB:CD.
← CS=00,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connecting result: success.
← SS=02,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connected to the specified
	device which address is 00:18:96:00:AB:CD.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (9) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

3. Command List

All the available ACCI commands are listed and briefly described in the tables below. The detailed description of each command can be given in chapter 0.

Table 3.1 ACCI Command List

Command	Short Description	Comments
General Con	nmands	
PF	Query or configure the profiles of the module.	
AD	Query the Bluetooth address of the module.	
ТР	Query or change the Tx Power of the module.	
CD	Query or configure the Class of Device of the module.	
FT	Query or configure the features of the module.	
MM	Query or configure Man-In-The-Middle protection feature.	
IO	Query or configure IO capability of local device.	
MT	Query or configure force to be master feature.	
SN	Query or configure the sniff mode.	
SP	Query or change the deep sleep mode.	
PN	Query or change the fixed pin code of the module.	
NM	Query or change the local friendly name of the module.	
IF	Query or change the host interface	
BR	Query or change the UART baud rate.	
UM	Query or change the UART mode.	
UI	Query or change the UART indicator output mode.	
RC	Query or change the remote control function.	
РО	Query or change the PIO assignment	
DB	Query or change the default bypass mode.	
PW	Power on or power off.	
IQ	Inquiry the Bluetooth device.	
MD	Query or change the state of discoverable mode.	
PA	Query or change the state of pairing mode.	
СА	Query or change the state of connectable mode.	
NC	Confirm or deny the numeric comparison.	
РК	Input the Passkey when pairing.	
СР	Clear the paired Bluetooth device list.	
СТ	Connect to remote Bluetooth device.	
DC	Disconnect with remote Bluetooth device.	
BP	Configure the runtime bypass mode.	
PC	Read or write the PIO value.	
AC	Read voltage of AIO	
VU	Increase the Volume.	
VD	Decrease the Volume.	
LC	List connected devices	
FU	Make the module enter into DFU mode.	
TS	Make the module enter into Test mode.	

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (10) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

Command	Short Description	Comments	
SPP Comma	SPP Commands		
SM	Query or change the service name of SPP profile.		
CS	Connect to the remote SPP device.		
DS	Disconnect with the remote SPP device.		
SS	Query the SPP state of each SPP instance.		
DT	Send data packet to remote SPP device.		
HID Comma	inds		
CI	Connect to the remote HID host.		
DI	Disconnect with the remote HID host.		
IS	Query the HID state.		
KR	Send keyboard report to remote HID host.		
AS	Send ASCII string to remote HID host.		
RFCOMM	Commands (for Apple iOS devices)	·	
RM	Query or change the service name of RFCOMM profile.		
РТ	Query or change the protocol name of iAP application.		
AH	Query the status of Apple authentication processor.		
CR	Connect to the remote RFCOMM device.		
DR	Disconnect with the remote RFCOMM device.		
RS	Query the RFCOMM state.		
RD	Send data packet to remote RFCOMM device.		
DUN Comm	ands		
NN	Query or change the service name of DUN		
CN	Connect to a remote DUN DCE device		
DN	Disconnect with the remote DUN device		
NS	Query the DUN state		
ND	Send data packet to remote DUN device		
OPP Commands			
CO	Connect to a remote OPPS device		
DO	Disconnect with the remote OPP device		
OS	Query the OPP state		
OA	OPPC push object file name		
OY	OPPC push object file type		
OT	OPPC push object packet data		
HFP Comma	ands		
СН	Connect to the remote HFP device.		
DH	Disconnect with the remote HFP device.		
HS	Query the state of HFP channel.		
AR	Accept or Reject call.		
HU	Hang Up call.		
TC	Transfer call.		
MU	Mute or unmute the microphone.		
LR	Last numbers redial.		
HV	Check or set the volume of HFP voice		

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (11) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

Command	Short Description	Comments	
A2DP Comm	A2DP Commands		
OD	Query of change the optional decoder used by A2DP.		
СМ	Connect to the remote A2DP source device.		
DM	Disconnect with the remote A2DP source device.		
MS	Query the state of A2DP.		
ТМ	Toggle the A2DP media source channel.		
MR	Switch the audio output route.		
MV	Check or set the volume of A2DP music.		
AVRCP Con	nmands		
NP	Query or change the status of NowPlaying function.		
CV	Connect to the remote AVRCP target device.		
DV	Disconnect with the remote AVRCP target device.		
VS	Query the AVRCP state.		
PL	Send a Play/Pause command to remote AVRCP device.		
ST	Send a Stop command to remote AVRCP device.		
NX	Send a Next command to remote AVRCP device.		
PR	Send a Previous command to remote AVRCP device.		
FF	Send a Fast Forward command to remote AVRCP device.		
RW	Send a Rewind command to remote AVRCP device.		
TV	Toggle the AVRCP target channel.		

4. Indicator List

All the available ACCI indicators are listed and briefly described in the tables below. The detailed description of each command can be given in chapter 6.

Table 4.1 ACCI Indicator List

Indicator	Short Description	Comments
General Inc	licators	
OK	Indicates a command was adopted by the module.	
ER	Indicates there is an error detected in the command sent by the host.	
AP	State of Bluetooth module as an application.	
AD	Bluetooth address of the module.	
TP	Tx Power of the module	
CD	Class of Device of the module.	
PF	Configuration of profiles of the module.	
FT	Features of the module.	
MM	States of Man-In-The-Middle protection.	
IO	Configuration of IO capability of local device.	
MT	Configuration of force to be master feature.	
SN	Configuration of sniff feature.	
SP	The deep sleep state.	
PN	Fixed pin code of the module.	
NM	Local friendly name of the module.	
IF	Host interface of the module	
BR	UART baud rate.	



Indicator	Short Description	Comments
UM	Configuration of UART mode.	
UI	Configuration of UART indicator output.	
RC	Configuration of remote control function.	
DB	Default configuration of bypass mode.	
MD	Discoverable state.	
PA	State of pairing mode.	
CA	State of connectable mode	
NC	Six digit number of numeric comparison.	
РК	Passkey request.	
PC	Status of PIO	
AC	Voltage of AIO	
IR	Inquiry result.	
FD	Address and name of found device.	
LC	List the connected devices	
SPP Indicat	tors	
SM	Service name of the SPP profile.	
SS	State of SPP channel.	
CS	Result of connect attempt to a remote SPP device.	
DT	Data packet received from remote SPP device.	
HID Indica	tors	
IS	State of HID.	
CI	Result of connect attempt to a remote HID host.	
KR	Keyboard report received from remote HID host.	
RFCOMM	Indicators(for Apple iOS devices)	
RM	Service name of the RFCOMM profile.	
PT	Protocol name of iAP application.	
AH	Status of Apple authentication processor.	
SO	State of iAP data session.	
RS	State of RFCOMM channel.	
CR	Result of connect attempt to a remote RFCOMM device.	
RD	Data packet received from remote RFCOMM device.	
DUN Indica	ators	
NN	Service name of the DUN profile	
NS	State of DUN channel	
CN	Result of connect attempt to a remote DUN device	
ND	Data packet received from remote DUN device	
OPP Indica	tors	
OS	State of OPP channel	
CO	Result of connect attempt to a remote OPP device	
OA	Object name pushed by an OPPC device	
OY	Object type pushed by an OPPC device	
OT	Object data packet pushed by an OPPC device	
HFP Indica	tors	
HS	State of HFP channel.	
СН	Result of connect attempt to a remote HFP device.	
CC	Call State	
HV	Volume of HFP voice	

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (13) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

Indicator	Short Description	Comments
A2DP Indic	ators	
OD	Configuration of optional decoder used by A2DP.	
MS	State of A2DP channel	
СМ	Result of connect attempt to a remote A2DP source device.	
PL	Status of A2DP playing.	
DD	Decoder used by A2DP.	
SR	Simple rate of A2DP audio	
MR	Audio output route	
MV	Volume of A2DP music	
AVRCP In	licators	
NP	Status of NowPlaying function	
VS	State of AVRCP.	
CV	Result of connect attempt to a remote AVRCP target device.	
VC	Capabilities of AVRCP target device.	
TC	Track changed event.	
PO	Playback position changed event.	
MA	Media attributes.	

5. Description of ASCII Commands

5.1. General Commands

5.1.1. PF - Query or configure the profiles

5.1.1.1. Description:

This command can query or configure the profiles of Bluetooth module. Once configured, the configuration will take effect immediately and until the next time the module is configured by this command. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the configuration, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the configuration will not be lost. If the new configuration is adopted by the Bluetooth module, the module will perform a reboot, the non-memorable settings will return to their default value. Therefore, it is recommended to send this command first if necessary.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current profile configuration by the Indicator PF.

5.1.1.2. Syntax:

Synopsis:	Comments
BC:PF[=SppCnt][,HidCnt][,RfcCnt][,DunRole][,OppRole] <cr><lf></lf></cr>	For MDCS42A
BC:PF[=SppCnt][,HidCnt][,RfcCnt][,HfpCnt][,A2dpCnt][,AvrcpCnt] <cr><lf></lf></cr>	For MDCS56



5.1.1.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
	The maximum SPP instance count.		For MDCS56, the
SppCnt	Value: 00h—07h	0	maximum SPP instance
	Default: 05		count is 01.
	The maximum HID instance count.		
HidCnt	Value: 00h—01h	0	
	Default: 01		
	The maximum RFCOMM instance count.		For MDCS56, the
RfcCnt	Value: 00h—07h	О	maximum RFCOMM
	Default: 01		instance count is 01.
DunRole	The role of DUN profile		
	Value: 00h—02h		
	00: Disable the DUN profile		Only available for
	01: The module works as DUN DCE(Modem)	О	MDCS42A
	02: The module works as DUN DTE(Data		MDCS42A
	Terminal)		
	Default: 00		
OppRole	The role of OPP profile		
	Value: 00h—03h		
	00: Disable the OPP profile		
	01: The module works as an OPP Client		
	only(OPPC)	0	Only available for
	02: The module works as an OPP Server	0	MDCS42A
	only(OPPS)		
	03: The module works as both OPP Client and		
	Server (OPPC and OPPS).		
	Default: 00		
	The maximum HFP instance count.		Order engiledda fan
HfpCnt	Value: 00h—02h	О	Unity available for
_	Default: 00		MDCS56.
	The maximum A2DP instance count.		Only available for
A2dpCnt	Value: 00h—02h	Ο	MDCS56
-	Default: 01		MDC300.
	The maximum AVRCP instance count.		Only available for
AvrcpCnt	Value: 00h—02h	О	MDCS56
-	Default: 01		MDC330.

Notes:

1. The default profile configuration may be different per software version.

2. The total instance of all profiles should no more than 7 according to Bluetooth Spec.

3. For HFP, A2DP and AVRCP profiles, if one of them is set to 02, then the other two profiles must be set to either 00 or 02.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant	
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive	
Page (15) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	
5.1.1.4. Examples:			
Ex. 5.1. To query current profile configura	tion of Bluetooth module (MDCS42A):		
→ BC:PF <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow query current profile configuratio	n.	
← PF=05,01,01,00,00 <cr><lf> ← report current profile configuration: 5 SPP instance,</lf></cr>			
1 HID instance, 1 RFCOMM instance.			
Ex. 5.2. To configure the features of Bluet	ooth module (MDCS42A):		
→ BC:PF=04,00,00,00,00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow configure the module profiles: 4 SPP instance and		
	no HID and RFCOMM profile su	pported.	
← OK <cr><lf> ← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.</lf></cr>			
← AP=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow Indicate that the Bluetooth has performed a reboot and is		
	ready now.		
Ex. 5.3. To configure the features of Bluet	ooth module (MDCS56):		
→ BC:PF=01,00,01,00,02,02 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow configure the module profiles: 1 S	PP instance, 1 RFCOMM	
	instance, 2 A2DP instance and 2	AVRCP instance supported.	
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indic	ate the command is adopted.	
← AP=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow Indicate that the Bluetooth has pe	rformed a reboot and is	
	readv now.		

5.1.2. AD—Query the Bluetooth address

5.1.2.1. Description:

This command can query the Bluetooth address of local module. Once the Bluetooth module adopted this query request, it will report its Bluetooth address by the Indicator AD.

5.1.2.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:AD<CR><LF>

5.1.2.3. Parameter Description:

None.

5.1.2.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.4. To query the Bluetooth address of local module:

→ BC:AD<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow query the Bluetooth address of local module.

← AD=00189600ABCD<CR><LF>

← report the Bluetooth address is 00:18:96:00:AB:CD.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (16) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.1.3. TP - Query or change the Tx Power

5.1.3.1. Description:

This command can query or configure the transmit power of Bluetooth module. Once configured, the configuration will take effect immediately and until the next time the module is configured. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the configuration, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the configuration will not be lost.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current transmit power configuration by the Indicator TP.

5.1.3.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:TP[=DefaultTx][,MaximumTx]<CR><LF>

5.1.3.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
DefaultTx	Default TX power in dBm. The default TX power used for paging, inquiry, and their responses, and as the initial power for new ACL links. Value: a 8 digits signed number Default: per firmware version and Bluetooth power class.	0	The values of this parameter will always be rounded to the next available value in the radio power table.
MaximumTx	Maximum TX power in dBm. Bluetooth power control may raise the TX power up to this value. Value: a 8 digits signed number Default: per firmware version and Bluetooth power class.	0	The values of this parameter will always be rounded to the next available value in the radio power table.

Notes:

1. Please do NOT change the default configuration of Tx Power if not necessary.

5.1.3.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.5. To query current Tx Power configuration of Bluetooth module:

→ BC:TP <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow query current Tx Power configuration.
← TP=04,04 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow report current Tx Power configuration: default Tx Power is 4dBm
	and maximum Tx Power is 4dBm.
Ex. 5.6. To configure the Tx Power of E	Bluetooth module:
→ BC:TP=FC,00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow configure the Tx Power, set default Tx Power to -4dBm(FCh = -4),$
	set the maximum Tx Power to 0dBm.

← TP=FC,00<CR><LF> ← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted and report the real Tx Power configuration after rounded.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (17) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.1.4. CD - Query or configure the Class of Device

5.1.4.1. Description:

This command can query or configure the Class of Device (COD) of Bluetooth module. Once configured, the configuration will take effect immediately and until the next time the module is configured by this command or the module is rebooted. It means the Bluetooth module will not remember the configuration, and after the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the configuration will be lost.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current COD by the Indicator CD.

5.1.4.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:CD[=Cod]<CR><LF>

5.1.4.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Cod	The COD of the Bluetooth module Value: a 6 digits number Default: per firmware version	0	

Notes:

1. The default COD has been configured properly by the Bluetooth firmware stack, so it is not necessary for user to configure it in general.

2. Some Bluetooth device will filter the devices by COD when searching for new device.

5.1.4.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.7. To query current COD configuration of Bluetooth module:

- → BC:CD<CR><LF>
- \leftarrow query current COD configuration.
- ← CD=001F00<CR><LF>
- ← report current COD configuration: 001F00.

Ex. 5.8. To configure the COD of Bluetooth module:

- \rightarrow BC:CD=000540<CR><LF> \leftarrow configure the module COD: 000540.
- \leftarrow OK<CR><LF> \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.1.5. FT - Query or configure the features

5.1.5.1. Description:

This command can query or configure the features of Bluetooth module. Once configured, the configuration will take effect immediately and until the next time the module is configured by this command. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the configuration, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the configuration will not be lost.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current feature configuration by the Indicator FT. If the user wants to configure the features, all of the parameters should be given together.

5.1.5.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:FT[=ATPowerOn,ACPaired,ATLinkLost,Interval,DiscMode,DiscTimeout]<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (18) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.1.5.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
ATPowerOn	The attempt times of auto connect the last connected device after power on. Value: 00h—FFh 00: No auto connect attempt will be performed after power on. 01-FE: The attempt times of auto connect after power on. FF: The auto connect attempt will be performed permanently. Default: FF (Permanent)	0	
ACPaired	Auto connects after paired with a device. Value: 00 or 01 00: Disabled 01: Enabled Default: 00 (Disabled)	0	
ATLinkLost	The attempt times of reconnect after link lost. Value: 00h—FFh 00: No reconnect attempt will be performed after link lost. 01-FE: The attempt times of reconnect after link lost. FF: The reconnect attempt will be performed permanently. Default: FF (Permanent)	0	
Interval	The interval between each reconnect attempt after link lost. The unit is second. Value: 00h—FFh Default: 0A (10 seconds)	О	
DiscMode	The discoverable mode. Value: 00h—03h 00: The module will enter or quit discoverable mode just by the command BC:MD=xx. 01: The module will enter discoverable mode automatically when paired device list is empty. 02: The module will enter discoverable mode automatically when power on. 03: The module will enter discoverable mode automatically when there is no connection. Default: 01 (Auto discoverable when empty)	0	Even if the discoverable is set one of the auto mode (01 h—03h), it can also be controlled by the command BC:MD=xx.
DiscTimeout	The timeout of discoverable status. The unit is second. Value: 0000h—FFFFh 0000: No timeout for discoverable status. 0001-FFFF: The timeout in second of discoverable status.	0	

Notes:

1. The default feature configuration may be different per software version.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (19) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.1.5.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.9. To query current feature configuration of Bluetooth module:

→ BC:FT <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow query current feature configuration.
← FT=FF,00,FF,0A,01,0078 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← report current feature configuration.
	The auto connection after power on has been enabled as
	permanent mode;
	The auto connect after paired has been disabled;
	The auto reconnect after link lost has been enabled as
	permanent mode;
	The interval of auto reconnect has been set to 10s.
	Set the discoverable mode as auto discoverable when empty.
	The timeout of discoverable is 120s.

Ex. 5.10. To configure the features of Bluetooth module:

→ BC:FT=14,00,00,0A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← configure the module features:
	Set the attempt time of auto connect after power on as 20 times;
	Disable the auto connect after paired;
	No reconnect attempt will be performed after link lost;
	Set the interval of auto reconnect to 10s.
	Keep the discoverable mode and timeout as it was.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.1.6. MM - Query or configure Man-In-The-Middle protection feature

5.1.6.1. Description:

This command can query or configure the Man-In-The-Middle protection feature of Bluetooth module. Once configured, the configuration will take effect immediately and until the next time the module is configured by this command. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the configuration, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the configuration will not be lost.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current configuration by the Indicator MM.

5.1.6.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:MM[=State]<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (20) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.1.6.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
State	The new state of Man-In-The-Middle protection. Value: 00h or 01h 00: Deactivated 01: Activated 02: Activated and auto confirm the numeric comparison. Default: 02 (Activated and auto confirm)	0	The default value may be different per software version.

Notes:

1. A man-in-the-middle (MITM) attack occurs when a user wants to connect two devices but instead of connecting directly with each other they unknowingly connect to a third (attacking) device that plays the role of the device they are attempting to pair with. The third device then relays information between the two devices giving the illusion that they are directly connected. The attacking device may even eavesdrop on communication between the two devices (known as active eavesdropping) and is able to insert and modify information on the connection. In this type of attack, all of the information exchanged between the two devices are compromised and the attacker may inject commands and information into each of the devices thus potentially damaging the function of the devices. Devices falling victim to the attack are capable of communicating only when the attacker is present. If the attacker is not active or out range, the two victim devices will not be able to communicate directly with each other and the user will notice it.

To prevent MITM attacks, Secure Simple Pairing offers two user assisted numeric methods: numerical comparison or passkey entry. If Secure Simple Pairing would use 16 decimal digit numbers, then the usability would be the same as using legacy pairing with 16 decimal digit PIN. The chance for a MITM to succeed inserting its own link keys in this case is a 1 in 1016 = 253 pairing instances, which is an unnecessarily low probability.

Secure Simple Pairing protects the user from MITM attacks with a goal of offering a 1 in 1,000,000 chance that a MITM could mount a successful attack. The strength of the MITM protections was selected to minimize the user impact by using a six digit number for numerical comparison and Passkey entry. This level of MITM protection was selected since, in most cases, users can be alerted to the potential presence of a MITM attacker when the connection process fails as a result of a failed MITM attack. While most users feel that provided that they have not compromised their passkey, a 4-digit key is sufficient for authentication (i.e. bank card PIN codes), the use of six digits allows Secure Simple Pairing to be FIPS compliant and this was deemed to have little perceivable usability impact.

If the Man-In-The-Middle protection feature is activated, the module may output the number for numeric comparison by indicator NC or a passkey request by indicator PK. About the command NC and PK, please refer to section 5.1.24 and 5.1.25.

- 2. If the Man-In-The-Middle protection feature is activated, the IO capability can only be configured to "Display Yes/No" or "Keyboard Only". About the IO capability, please refer to section 5.1.7.
- 3. When connect with some Android device by the SPP profile, it is required to active the Man-In-The-Middle protection.

5.1.6.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.11. To query current Man-In-The-Middle protection state of the Bluetooth module:

→ BC:MM <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow query the current Man-In-The-Middle protection state.
← MM=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow report the Man-In-The-Middle \ protection \ is \ deactivated \ currently.$
Ex. 5.12. To active Man-In-The-Middle	protection feature:

→ BC:MM=01 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← active Man-In-The-Middle protection feature.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (21) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

Ex. 5.13. To active Man-In-The-Middle protection feature, and let the module confirm the numeric comparison automatically:

→ BC:MM=02<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow active Man-In-The-Middle protection feature and auto confirm the

numeric comparison. Thus, no NC indicator will be output by the module.

← OK<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.1.7. IO - Query or configure the IO capability of local device

5.1.7.1. Description:

This command can query or configure the IO (input and output) capability of local device when pairing. Once configured, the configuration will take effect immediately and until the next time the module is configured by this command. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the configuration, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the configuration will not be lost.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current configuration by the Indicator IO.

5.1.7.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:IO[=IoCapability]<CR><LF>

5.1.7.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
IoCapability	 The new IO capability of local device. Value: 00h - 03h 00: Display Only. The local device can only display 01: Display Yes/No. The local device can display and select Yes or No. 02: Keyboard Only. The local device can only input. 03: No IO. The local device has no IO capability Default: 01 (Display Yes/No) 	0	The default value may be different per software version.

Notes:

1. When the Man-In-The-Middle protection feature is enabled, different IO capability will cause different pairing procedure. In case of "Display Yes/No", both remote and local device will prompt a six digits numbers, the user should compare and confirm if the two numbers are the same or not, and then select Yes or No on the remote device accordingly, for the module side, the host MCU should send the command BC:NC=01 or BC:NC=00 to confirm or deny the numeric comparison. In case of "Keyboard Only", the remote device will prompt a six digits number as passkey, the user should input the same number at the Bluetooth module side by command BC:PK (refer to section 5.1.25).

2. The "Display Only" and "No IO" are not allowed when the Man-In-The-Middle protection feature is enabled.

5.1.7.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.14. To query current IO capability configuration of local device:

 \rightarrow BC:IO<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow query current IO capability configuration of local device.

← IO=03<CR><LF>

← report current IO capability configuration of local device is "No IO".

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (22) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

Ex. 5.15. To configure the IO capability of local device as "Keyboard Only":

 \rightarrow BC:IO=02<CR><LF> ← configure the IO capability of local device as "Keyboard Only".

← OK<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.1.8. MT - Query or configure force to be master feature

5.1.8.1. Description:

This command can query or configure the force to be master feature of Bluetooth module. Once configured, the configuration will take effect at the next time when a Bluetooth connection is being established and until the next time the module is configured by this command. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the configuration, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the configuration will not be lost.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current configuration by the Indicator MT.

5.1.8.2. Syntax:

5.1.8.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
State	The new state of force to be master feature. Value: 00h or 01h 00: Deactivated 01: Activated Default: 00 (Deactivated)	0	

Notes:

- 1. In general, the device which initiates the Bluetooth connection will act as the Master automatically. Only some special devices which cannot be a master device, in such cases, the user can use this command to make the Bluetooth module force to be master device.
- 2. Abracon's Bluetooth module can act as either Master or Slave device, i.e. it can either initiate a Bluetooth connection or accept a connection request.

5.1.8.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.16. To query current state of force to be master feature:

- → BC:MT<CR><LF> ← query current state of force to be master feature.
- ← MT=00<CR><LF> ← report the force to be master feature is deactivated currently.

Ex. 5.17. To active the force to be master feature:

- \rightarrow BC:MT=01<CR><LF> \leftarrow active the force to be master feature.
- ← OK<CR><LF> \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (23) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.1.9. SN - Query or configure the sniff mode

5.1.9.1. Description:

This command can query or configure the sniff mode of Bluetooth module. Once configured, the configuration will take effect at the next time when a Bluetooth connection is being established and until the next time the module is configured by this command. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the configuration, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the configuration will not be lost.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current configuration by the Indicator SN.

5.1.9.2. Syntax:

Synopsis:
BC:SN[=State][,MinInterval][,MaxInterval][,Attempt][,Timeout][,PassiveDuration] <cr><lf></lf></cr>

5.1.9.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
	The new state of sniff mode.		
	Value: 00h or 01h		
State	00: Deactivated	Ο	
	01: Activated		
	Default: 00 (Deactivated)		
	Minimum acceptable interval in milliseconds		
	Value: 0002h—FFFEh; only even values, up		
MinInterval	to max, are valid	Ο	
	Time = MinInterval x 0.625 ms		
	Time Range: 1.25 ms to 40959 ms		
	Maximum acceptable interval in milliseconds		
	Value: 0004h—FFFEh; only even values, up		
MaxInterval	to max, are valid	Ο	
	Time = MaxInterval x 0.625 ms		
	Time Range: 2.5 ms to 40959 ms		
	Number of slots the slave shall listen when the		
	slave is not treating this as a scatternet link.		
Attempt	Value: 0001h—7FFFh	0	
	Time = Attempt x 1.25 ms		
	Time Range: 1.25ms to 40959 ms		
	Number of additional slots the slave shall		
	listen when the slave is not treating this as a		
Timeout	scatternet link.	0	
Thicout	Value: 0001h—7FFFh	0	
	Time = Timeout x 1.25 ms		
	Time Range: 1.25ms to 40959 ms		
	The time in seconds that the module will keep		
PassiveDuration	in Passive mode	0	
	Value: 0001—FFFFh	0	
	Time range: 1 seconds to 65535 seconds		

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetoot Appl	h Control Interface ication Manual	RoHS Compliant	
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56		ESD Sensitive	
Page (24) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733		Revision #: A	
5.1.9.4. Examples:Ex. 5.18. To query current sniff mode of the Bluetooth module:				
\rightarrow BC:SN <cr><lf></lf></cr>		\leftarrow query the current state of sniff mode.		
← SN=00,0320,0320,0004,0001,0004 <cr><lf></lf></cr>		> \leftarrow report the sniff mode is deactivated currently,		
The MinIn		The MinInterval is 500ms (800 x 0.625ms)	
The MaxInterval is 500ms (800 x 0.625ms)		(800 x 0.625ms)		
The Attempt is 5ms				
The timeout is 1.25ms				
	The Passive duration is 4 seconds		econds	
Ex. 5.19. To active the sniff mode:				
\rightarrow BC:SN=01 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	÷	- active the sniff mode.		

is adopted.

← OK <cr><lf> ← response from the</lf></cr>	e module to indicate the command

Ex. 5.20. To active the sniff mode with specified parameters:

→ BC:SN=01,0320,0320,0004,0001,000A <cr><lf< th=""><th>$> \leftarrow$ active the sniff mode with the specified parameters:</th></lf<></cr>	$> \leftarrow$ active the sniff mode with the specified parameters:
	The MinInterval is 500ms (800x0.625ms),
	The MaxInterval is 500ms (800x0.625ms),
	The Attempt is 5ms,
	The Timeout is 1.25ms,
	The Passive duration is 10 seconds,
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.1.10.SP - Query or change the deep sleep mode

5.1.10.1.Description:

This command can query or change the Bluetooth module's deep sleep mode.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current deep sleep state by the Indicator SP.

5.1.10.2.Syntax:



The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (25) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.1.10.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
State	The new state of deep sleep. Value: 00h or 01h 00: Deep sleep disabled 01: Deep sleep enabled Default: 00 (disabled)	Ο	

Notes:

- 1. In deep sleep mode, the Bluetooth module will save power because the firmware will not need to calibrate the slow clock against the standard 20 ppm clock after the frequency of the slow clock has been determined at boot.
- 2. Deep sleep may be entered when an ACL connection is in hold, sniff or park mode; hence accuracy may be lost when using the internal low power slow speed clock. In certain situations, where power saving is not a major priority but maintaining accuracy of the clock is (for example, a network access point which has a large number of parked connections), it may be advantageous to disable deep sleep mode with this command.
- 3. In deep sleep mode, the data sent to UART port of the Bluetooth module maybe lost. So, it is required to wake up the module first. Therefore, the firmware is designed that any command can and can only wake up the module when it is in deep sleep mode. But, to avoid any ambiguous, it is recommended to use BC:SP=00 command to wake up the module.

5.1.10.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.21. To query the current deep sleep state of the Bluetooth module:

- → BC:SP<CR><LF> \leftarrow query the current deep sleep state.
- \leftarrow SP=00<CR><LF> \leftarrow report the deep sleep is disabled currently.

Ex. 5.22. To enable the deep sleep mode of the Bluetooth module:

→ BC:SP=01<CR><LF> ← enable the deep sleep mode.
 ← OK<CR><LF> ← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

Ex. 5.23. To wake up the Bluetooth module from deep sleep:

5.1.11.PN - Query or change the fixed pin code

5.1.11.1.Description:

This command can query or change the fixed pin code of Bluetooth module. Once changed, the new pin code will take effect at next pairing procedure and until the next time the pin code is changed by this command. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the pin code, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the pin code will not be lost.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current pin code by the Indicator PN.

5.1.11.2.Syntax:



The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (26) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.1.11.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
PinCode	The new fixed pin code of the Bluetooth module. Length: 1—16 characters Default: 0000	0	The default pin code may not be "0000" per software version.

5.1.11.4.Examples:

- Ex. 5.24. To query current fixed pin code of Bluetooth module:
- \rightarrow BC:PN<CR><LF> \leftarrow query current fixed pin code.
- ← PN=0000<CR><LF> ← report current fixed pin code, it's "0000".

Ex. 5.25. To change the fixed pin code of Bluetooth module:

→ BC:PN=abcdef <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow change the fixed pin code to "abcdef"

 \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted. ← OK<CR><LF>

5.1.12.NM - Query or change the local friendly name

5.1.12.1.Description:

This command can query or change the local friendly name of Bluetooth module. Once changed, the new friendly name will take effect at next time the remote device get local name and until the next time the friendly name is changed by this command. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the friendly name, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the friendly name will not be lost.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current friendly name by the Indicator NM.

5.1.12.2.Syntax:

5.1.12.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Name	The new local friendly name of the Bluetooth module. Length: 1—30 characters Default: Per software version.	0	

5.1.12.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.26. To guery current local friendly name of Bluetooth module:

 \rightarrow BC:NM<CR><LF>

← query current local friendly name.

- ← NM=NVC BT DEVICE<CR><LF>
- ← report current local friendly name, it's "NVC BT DEVICE".
- Ex. 5.27. To change the local friendly name of Bluetooth module:
- → BC:NM=MY_BT_DEVICE<CR><LF> ← change the local friendly name to "MY_BT_DEVICE"

 \leftarrow OK<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (27) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.1.13.IF - Query or configure the host interface

5.1.13.1.Description:

This command can query or configure host interface of Bluetooth module. Once configured, the configuration will take effect immediately and until the next time the module is configured by this command. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the configuration, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the configuration will not be lost.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current configuration by the Indicator IF.

5.1.13.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:IF[=HostInterface]<CR><LF>

5.1.13.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
HostInterface	The new host interface Value: 00h—03h 00: UART running ACCI 01: USB CDC running ACCI 02: UART running H4 03: USB HCI Default: 00 (UART)	0	The BC:IF command is only available for MDCS42

5.1.13.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.28. To query current host interface of the Bluetooth module:

→ BC:IF<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow query current host interface.

← IF=00<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow report the current host interface is UART.

Notes:

1. If the UART indicator output is disabled currently, the report will not be output.

Ex. 5.29. To change the host interface to USB CDC:

- → BC:IF=01<CR><LF> ← change the host interface to USB CDC.
- ← OK<CR><LF> ← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

Notes:

- 1. Once the host interface has been changed, the communication between the module and the host (a PC or a MCU) will be handled by the new interface. That means, if you change the host interface to USB CDC, you have to use the USB communication to control the module.
- 2. Abracon provides an USB CDC driver for Windows PC. After installed this driver, a virtual COM port will be presented in the Device Manager, the user can use a Serial Tool to open this COM port for sending and receive data between PC and module.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (28) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.1.14.BR - Query or change the UART baud rate

5.1.14.1.Description:

This command can query or change the UART baud rate of Bluetooth module. Once changed, the new baud rate will take effect immediately and until the next time the baud rate is changed by this command. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the baud rate, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the baud rate will not be lost.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current baud rate by the Indicator BR.

5.1.14.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:BR[=BaudRate]<CR><LF>

5.1.14.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
BaudRate	The new baud rate of the Bluetooth module. Value: 01h—15h 01: 1200 02: 1800 03: 2400 04: 4800 05: 7200 06: 9600 07: 14400 08: 19200 09: 38400 0A: 56000 0B: 57600 0C: 115200 0D: 128000 0E: 230400 0F: 256000 10: 460800 11: 921600 12: 1382400 13: 1843200 14: 2764800 15: 3686400 Default: 06 (9600)	0	The default baud rate may not be 9600 per software version.

Warning:

1. Please do NOT try to change to a new baud rate if you don't have a host which can work in that baud rate, for there is no other way to restore it except for UART port.

5.1.14.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.30. To query the baud rate of Bluetooth module:

→ BC:BR<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow query the baud rate.

← BR=06<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow report the baud rate, it's 9600.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (29) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

Ex. 5.31. To change the baud rate of Bluetooth module:

→ BC:BR=0C<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow change the baud rate to 115200.

← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

← OK<CR><LF>

Notes:

1. The response will be sent in current baud rate.

5.1.15.UM - Query or configure the UART mode

5.1.15.1.Description:

This command can query or configure the UART mode of Bluetooth module. Once configured, the configuration will take effect immediately and until the next time the module is configured by this command. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the configuration, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the configuration will not be lost.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current configuration by the Indicator UM.

5.1.15.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:UM[=StopBits,Parity][,Latency]<CR><LF>

5.1.15.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
StopBits	The stop bits of UART mode		
	Value: 00h or 01h		
	00: 1 stop bit	0	
	01: 2 stop bits		
	Default: 00 (1 stop bit)		
	The parity of UART mode		
	Value: 00h – 02h		
Domita	00: No parity	0	
Failty	01: Odd parity	0	
	02: Even parity		
	Default: 00 (No parity)		
	The latency mode		
	Value: 00h or 01h		
Latency	00: Throughput priority	О	
	01: Low latency priority		
	Default: 01(Low latency priority)		

5.1.15.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.32. To query the UART mode of Bluetooth module:

→ BC:UM<CR><LF>

 $\textbf{A-CR>-CF>} \leftarrow query the UART mode.$

← UM=00,00,01<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow report the UART mode, it's 1 stop bit, no parity and low latency priority.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (30) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

Ex. 5.33. To change the UART mode of Bluetooth module:

→ BC:UM=01,01<CR><LF> ← change the UART mode to 2 stop bits and odd parity.

← OK<CR><LF> ← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

Notes:

1. The response will be sent in current UART mode.

Ex. 5.34. To change the UART mode to throughput priority:

→ BC:UM=00,00,00<CR><LF> ← change the UART mode to 1 stop bits, no parity and throughput priority.

 \leftarrow OK<CR><LF> \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.1.16.UI - Query or configure the UART indicator output mode

5.1.16.1.Description:

This command can query or configure (disable or enable) the UART indicator output mode of Bluetooth module. Once configured, the configuration will take effect immediately and until the next time the module is configured by this command. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the configuration, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the configuration will not be lost.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current configuration by the Indicator UI.

5.1.16.2.Syntax:



5.1.16.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
State	The new state of UART indicator output mode Value: 00h or 01h 00: Disabled 01: Enabled Default: 01 (Enabled)	0	

5.1.16.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.35. To query current UART indicator output mode of the Bluetooth module:

 \rightarrow BC:UI<CR><LF>

C><**LF**> \leftarrow query current UART indicator output mode.

 $\leftarrow UI=01<CR><LF> \leftarrow report the UART indicator output is enabled currently.$

Notes:

1. If the UART indicator output is disabled currently, the report will not be output.

Ex. 5.36. To disable the UART indicator output:

→ BC:UI=00<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow disable the UART indicator output

 \leftarrow no response output because the UART indicator output has been disabled

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (31) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

Ex. 5.37. To enable the UART indicator output:

→ BC:UI=01 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow enable the UART indicator output
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.1.17.RC - Query or configure the remote control function

5.1.17.1.Description:

This command can query or configure (disable or enable) the remote control of Bluetooth module. Once configured, the configuration will take effect immediately and until the next time the module is configured by this command. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the configuration, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the configuration will not be lost.

Once the remote control function is enabled, the Bluetooth module can be controlled by remote device via SPP or iAP. That means, you can send the ACCI commands from the remote SPP or iAP device to control the Bluetooth module. In this case, the Bluetooth module will try to recognize the data received on SPP or iAP as ACCI command first, if the data comply with the rule of ACCI command (i.e. start with BC: and end by <CR><LF>), the data will be treated as a command, otherwise, the data will be treated as raw data.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current configuration by the Indicator RC.

5.1.17.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:RC[=State]<CR><LF>

5.1.17.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
	The new state of remote control function Value: 00h or 01h		
State	00: Disabled	0	
	01: Enabled		
	Default: 00 (Disabled)		

5.1.17.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.38. To query current configuration of remote control function of the Bluetooth module:

 \rightarrow BC:RC<CR><LF>

← query current configuration of remote control function.

← RC=00<CR><LF>

← report the remote control function is currently disabled.

- Ex. 5.39. To enable the remote control function:
- \rightarrow BC:RC=01<CR><LF>
- \leftarrow enable the remote control function.
- ← OK<CR><LF>

- \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (32) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.1.18.PM - Query or configure PIO assignment

5.1.18.1.Description:

This command can query or configure the PIO assignment. Once configured, the configuration will take effect immediately and until the next time the module is configured by this command. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the configuration, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the configuration will not be lost. If the new configuration is adopted by the Bluetooth module, the module will perform a reboot, the non-memorable settings will return to their default value. Therefore, it is recommended to send this command first if necessary.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current configuration by the Indicator PM.

5.1.18.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:PM[=DSR,DTR,RI,DCD]<CR><LF>

5.1.18.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
DSR	The PIO number assigned for DSR.	0	
DTR	The PIO number assigned for DTR.	0	
RI	The PIO number assigned for RI.	0	
DCD	The PIO number assigned for DCD.	0	

5.1.18.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.40. To query current configuration of PIO assignment:

→ BC:PM <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow query current configuration of PIO assignment.
← PM=08,09,0A,0B <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← report the current PIO assignment: DSR=PIO8, DTR=PIO9,
	RI=PIO10, DCD=PIO11.

Ex. 5.41. To configure the PIO assignment:

→ BC:PM=0B,0A,09,08 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow configure the PIO assignment.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.1.19.DB - Query or configure the default Bypass mode

5.1.19.1.Description:

This command can query or configure the default bypass mode of Bluetooth module. Once configured, the configuration will take effect at the next time the module is power on. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the configuration and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the configuration will not be lost, but the configuration will NOT take effect immediately. To change the runtime bypass mode, use the command **BP** instead.

For more information of bypass mode, refer to the section 5.1.29.

If all of the parameters are not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current configuration by the Indicator DB.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (33) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.1.19.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:DB[=ChannelMode][,Channel][,SpeedMode]<CR><LF>

5.1.19.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
ChannelMode	The new Bypass channel mode: Value: 00h—04h 00: Proxy mode 01: Bypass to First Connected Channel 02: Bypass to HID ASCII Channel 03: Bypass to All SPP 04: Bypass to Specified Channel Default: 01(Bypass to First Connected Channel)	0	
Channel	The new Bypass channel: Value: 00h—0xh, 07h, 10h—1xh (x is the maximum SPP instance count, refer to 5.1.1) 00—0x: the SPP channel ID. Up to 7 SPP channels available. 07: The HID channel. 08: The RFCOMM channel(for iAP) 10h—1xh: the SPP Name ID.	0	
SpeedMode	The new Bypass speed mode: Value: 00h or 01h 00: Normal speed 01: High speed	0	For MDCS42, the high speed mode is only available for SPP and DUN channel. For MDCS56, the high speed mode is available for SPP and RFCOMM (for iAP) channel.

5.1.19.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.42. To query current configuration of default Bypass mode of the Bluetooth module:

 \rightarrow BC:DB<CR><LF>

← query current configuration of default Bypass mode.

← report the configuration of default Bypass mode. ← DB=01,00,00<CR><LF>

Ex. 5.43. To configure the default Bypass mode:

→ BC:DB=01,00,01<CR><LF> ← configure the default Bypass mode.

← OK<CR><LF>

\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.1.20.IQ - Inquiry the Bluetooth device

5.1.20.1. Description:

This command makes the Bluetooth module to inquiry the Bluetooth device in its visible range.

5.1.20.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:IQ<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant		
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive		
Page (34) of (148) A	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A		
5.1.20.3.Parameter Description:				
None.				
5.1.20.4.Examples:				
Ex. 5.44. To inquire the Bluetooth device:				
→ BC:IQ <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow inquire the Bluetoe	\leftarrow inquire the Bluetooth device.		
← AP=01 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow indicate the Blueto	ooth module is now inquiring.		
← IR=03 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow indicate there are 3 Bluetooth devices found.			
← AP=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow indicate Bluetooth	← indicate Bluetooth module is now in idle.		
← FD=02,00189600000C,FFC6,BT_DEV_3 <c< td=""><td>$\mathbf{R} > < \mathbf{LF} > \qquad \leftarrow indicate \ the \ 3rd \ fo$</td><td colspan="3">$\leftarrow$ indicate the 3rd found device's address, the RSSI</td></c<>	$\mathbf{R} > < \mathbf{LF} > \qquad \leftarrow indicate \ the \ 3rd \ fo$	\leftarrow indicate the 3rd found device's address, the RSSI		
	is-58dBm, the devi	ice name is BT_DEV_3.		
← FD=01,00189600000B,FFC7 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow indicate the 2nd fo	ound device's address, the RSSI		
	is -57dBm, the name is not gotten.			
← FD=00,00189600000D,FFC8,BT_DEV_1 <c< td=""><td>$\mathbf{R} > < \mathbf{LF} > \leftarrow$ indicate the 1st for</td><td>Ind device's address, the RSSI is</td></c<>	$\mathbf{R} > < \mathbf{LF} > \leftarrow$ indicate the 1st for	Ind device's address, the RSSI is		
	-56dBm, the device	e name is BT_DEV_1.		

5.1.21.MD - Make the Bluetooth module discoverable

5.1.21.1.Description:

This command can query or change the Bluetooth module's discoverable status. Only when the Bluetooth module is discoverable, it can be found by other Bluetooth device.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current discover status by the Indicator MD.

5.1.21.2.Syntax:

Synopsis:	
BC:MD[=Status] <cr><lf></lf></cr>	

5.1.21.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Status	The new status of discoverable. Value: 00h or 01h 00: Not discoverable 01: Discoverable Default: 00 (Not discoverable)	0	

5.1.21.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.45. To query the current discoverable status of the Bluetooth module:

→ BC:MD<CR><LF>

← MD=00<CR><LF>

- \leftarrow query the current discoverable status.
- ← report the Bluetooth module is not discoverable currently.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (35) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

Ex. 5.46. To make Bluetooth module discoverable:

→ BC:MD=01 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow make Bluetooth module discoverable.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.1.22.PA - Query of change the status of pairing mode

5.1.22.1.Description:

This command can query or change the Bluetooth module's pairing mode status. Only when the pairing mode is enabled, it can be paired/bonded with other Bluetooth device.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current status of pairing mode by the Indicator PA.

5.1.22.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:PA[=Status]<CR><LF>

5.1.22.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
	The new status of pairing mode.		
	Value: 00h or 01h		
Status	00: Pairing/Bonding disabled	О	
	01: Pairing/Bonding enabled		
	Default: 01 (Enabled)		

5.1.22.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.47. To query the current pairing mode status of the Bluetooth module:

→ BC:PA<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow query the current pairing mode status.

← PA=01<CR><LF>

← report the pairing is enabled currently.

Ex. 5.48. To disable the pairing mode of the Bluetooth module:

→ BC:PA=00<CR><LF> \leftarrow disable the pairing mode.

← OK<CR><LF> ← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.1.23.CA - Query of change the state of connectable mode

5.1.23.1.Description:

This command can query or change the Bluetooth module's connectable mode state. Only when the connectable mode is enabled, it can be connected with other Bluetooth device.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current state of connectable mode by the Indicator CA.

5.1.23.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:CA[=State]<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (36) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.1.23.3.Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
State	The new state of connectable mode. Value: 00h or 01h 00: connect disabled 01: connect enabled Default: 01 (Enabled)	Ο	

5.1.23.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.49. To query the current connectable mode state of the Bluetooth module:

→ BC:CA<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow query the current connectable mode state.

 \leftarrow disable the connectable mode.

← report the connectable mode is enabled currently.

← CA=01<CR><LF>

Ex. 5.50. To disable the connectable mode of the Bluetooth module:

- → BC:CA=00<CR><LF>
- ← OK<CR><LF>

← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.1.24.NC - Confirm or deny the numeric comparison

5.1.24.1.Description:

If the Man-In-The-Middle protection is activated and the IO capability is configured as "**Display Yes/No**", the module may output the number for numeric comparison by the indicator NC. The command NC is used to confirm or deny the numeric comparison as a response of indicator NC when pairing.

About the numeric comparison, please refer to 5.1.6. and 5.1.7.

5.1.24.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:NC{=Confirmation}<CR><LF>

5.1.24.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments	
Confirmation	The confirmation of numeric comparison. Value: 00h or 01h 00: deny the numeric comparison. 01: confirm the numeric comparison.	М		
The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant		
--	---	-------------------	--	--
Date of Issue: Jan 13th, 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive		
Page (37) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A		
5.1.24.4.Examples: Ex. 5.51. To deny the numeric comparison:				
► NC=012ABC <cr><lf> ← indicate the number of numeric comparison with 012ABCh.</lf></cr>				
→ BC:NC=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>			
← OK <cr><lf> ← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.</lf></cr>				
Ex. 5.52. To confirm the numeric comparison:				
• NC=012ABC <cr><lf> ← indicate the number of numeric comparison with 012ABCh.</lf></cr>				
→ BC:NC=01 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	► BC:NC=01 <cr><lf> ← confirm the numeric comparison.</lf></cr>			
• OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>				
5.1.25 DV Lunut the negative when noising				

5.1.25.PK - Input the passkey when pairing

5.1.25.1.Description:

This command is used to input the passkey being displayed on the remote device when pairing.

About the passkey entry, please refer to 5.1.6. and 5.1.7.

5.1.25.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:PK{=Number}<CR><LF>

5.1.25.3.Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Number	The passkey number Value: 000000h – 0F423Fh	М	

5.1.25.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.53. To input the passkey number when pairing:

← PK<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow indicates there is a Bluetooth device is passkey request

→ BC:PK=012ABC<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow input the passkey number: 012ABCh

← OK<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.1.26.CP - Clear the paired Bluetooth device list

5.1.26.1.Description:

This command can clear the paired device list stored in the Bluetooth module. If there is some Bluetooth device is connected with the Bluetooth module, it will perform a disconnection before clear the paired device list.

5.1.26.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:CP<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (38) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.1.26.3. Parameter Description:

None.

5.1.26.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.54. To clear the paired device list:

→ BC:CP<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow clear the paired device list.

← OK<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.1.27.CT - Connect to remote Bluetooth device

5.1.27.1.Description:

This command will make Bluetooth module to connect to the remote Bluetooth device. If the Bluetooth address parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will attempt to connect to the last connected device. If the specified Bluetooth device has never connected with the Bluetooth module, it will attempt to connect to the specified device with all profiles supported by the Bluetooth module, otherwise, it will attempt to connect with the last connected profile.

5.1.27.2.Syntax:

Synopsis:	
BC:CT[=BdAddr] <cr><lf></lf></cr>	

5.1.27.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of the Bluetooth device to connect.	0	

5.1.27.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.55. To connect to the last connected device with the last connected profile:

→ BC:CT <cr><lf></lf></cr>

← connect to the last connected device with the last connected profile.

← SS=01,00189600ABCD<CR><LF>

- ← the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the last connected device which address is 00:18:96:00:AB:CD, and the last connected profile is SPP.
- \leftarrow connecting result: success.

← CS=00,00189600ABCD<CR><LF>
 ← SS=02,00189600ABCD<CR><LF>

← the Bluetooth module is now connected to the last connected device.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (39) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A
		-

Ex. 5.56. To connect to the specified device with the last connected profile:

→ BC:CT=00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connect to the specified device 00:18:96:00:00:0A with the last
	connected profile.
← IS=01,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the specified device
	which address is 00:18:96:00:00:0A, and the last connected
	profile is HID.
← CI=00,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connecting result: success.
← IS=02,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connected to the specified device.

5.1.28.DC - Disconnect with remote Bluetooth device

5.1.28.1.Description:

This command will make Bluetooth module to disconnect with the remote Bluetooth device. If the Bluetooth address parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will disconnect with all of the connected devices.

5.1.28.2.Syntax:

Synopsis:	
BC:DC[=BdAddr] <cr><lf></lf></cr>	
DC.DC[=DuAuui] <ck></ck>	

5.1.28.3.Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of the Bluetooth device to disconnect.	0	

5.1.28.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.57. To disconnect with all of the connected devices:

→ BC:DC <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow disconnect with all of the connected devices. Assume it's a
	SPP device.
← SS=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow \textit{ the SPP channel 0 of Bluetooth module is now disconnected and}$
	is connectable.
Ex. 5.58. To disconnect to the specified device:	
→ BC:DC=00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← disconnect with the specified device 00:18:96:00:00:0A. Assume
	it's a HID device.
← IS=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the HID profile of Bluetooth module is now disconnected and is
	connectable.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (40) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.1.29.BP—Configure the runtime Bypass mode

5.1.29.1.Description:

This command can configure the runtime Bypass mode of the Bluetooth module. Once configured, the new configuration will take effect immediately until the Bluetooth module reboot. It means this command is a non-memorable command, the configuration will be lost (i.e. return to its default value) after reboot.

There are 5 different channel mode explained below:

0. Proxy mode

When working in this mode, the content sent to the Bluetooth module via UART port will be treated as ASCII command. And the content sent from the Bluetooth module should be treated ASCII indicator. When there is not any connection has been established, the Bluetooth module is working in this mode.

1. Bypass to First Connected Channel

When working in this mode, the content sent to the Bluetooth module via UART port will be treated as raw data, and will be transparent transfer to Bypass channel. At the same time, if the Bypass channel is connected with a SPP device, the content received from the remote SPP device will be output by the Bluetooth module via UART port. So, when working in this mode the local host should treat the content output from the Bluetooth module as raw data. But, if the Bypass channel is connected with a HID device, the content output from the module should be treated as ASCII Indicators.

In this mode, if the bypass channel is connected with a SPP device, the content received from a non-Bypass channel will be thrown away.

In this mode, the Bypass channel will be automatically selected to the first connected channel.

If there are more than one connection have been established, the host cannot configure the Bluetooth module to this Bypass mode since it's hard to determine which is the first connected channel.

2. Bypass to HID ASCII Channel

When working in this mode, the content sent to the Bluetooth module via UART port can only be ASCII characters 20h—7Eh and 0Dh, the Bluetooth module will send these ASCII characters to remote Bluetooth host directly.

In this mode, the content sent from the Bluetooth module should be treated as ASCII indicator. In this mode, the Bypass channel will be automatically selected to HID channel.

3. Bypass to All SPP Channel (Mixture)

When working in this mode, the content sent to the Bluetooth module via UART port will be treated as raw data, and will be transparent transfer to all of the connected SPP devices. At the same time, the content received from each of the remote SPP device will be transparent output by the Bluetooth module via UART port without a channel identifier to indicate the data source.

4. Bypass to Specified Channel

Like the **Bypass to First Connected Channel** mode, but the Bypass channel will be specified by the parameter [BypassChannel]

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (41) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

Table 5.1 Bypass Channel Mode

Mode	Channel	Content Sent to UART	Content Output from UART	Comments
Proxy mode	N/A	ASCII commands	ASCII indicators	
Dunga to First	SPP channel	Raw data to be sent to remote SPP device	Raw data received from remote SPP device.	The Bypass channel
Bypass to First Connected ChannelRaw data(HID reports) sent the HID host. 		Raw data(HID reports) to be sent the HID host. About the HID report, please refer to section 5.3.4.4.	ASCII indicators	will be selected to the first connected channel.
Bypass to HID ASCII Channel	HID channel	ASCII characters(20h— 7Eh) to be sent to HID host	ASCII indicators	
Bypass to All SPP Channel	Connected SPP channel	Raw data to be sent to all connected SPP device	Raw data received from all connected SPP device	
B unges to	SPP channel	Raw data to be sent to remote SPP device	Raw data received from remote SPP device.	The Bypass channel
Specified Channel	HID channel	Raw data (HID reports) to be sent the HID host. About the HID report, please refer to section 5.3.4.4.	ASCII indicators	will be specified by the parameter [Channel]

There are 2 different speed mode explained below:

0. Normal speed mode

When working in this mode, the Bluetooth module will try to parse the content received from UART to find if there is a **BP** command, so the speed is affected accordingly.

1. High speed mode

When working in this mode, the Bluetooth module will transfer the content received from UART to bypass channel directly. In this case the Bluetooth module will not parse the content, so the host cannot change the bypass mode by **BP** command.

Notes:

- 1. When the Bluetooth module is configured to one of the Bypass modes, it does NOT mean the Bluetooth module will work in the specified Bypass mode immediately. Only when the configured Bypass channel is connected with a remote Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth module will work in Bypass mode automatically. But, there is an exception, for iAP application, only when the data session has been opened by the application on iOS device(see 6.4.3 for data session open state), the Bluetooth module will work in Bypass mode.
- 2. When the Bluetooth module is working in Bypass mode, the Bluetooth module will quit Bypass mode automatically once the Bypass channel is disconnected with the remote Bluetooth device.
- 3. When the Bluetooth module is working in Bypass mode, only this command is available to send to the Bluetooth module via UART port. If the user/host wants to send any other command to the module, the user/host has to change the working mode to **Proxy Mode** by this command first.
- 4. To send this command to the Bluetooth module when working in Bypass mode, a **Change Bypass Sequence** condition must be matched, the **Change Bypass Sequence** is shown as below:

<1 second idle on UART> BC:BP=00,00<CR><LF> <1 second idle on UART>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (42) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.1.29.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:BP{=ChannelMode,Channel}[,SpeedMode]<CR><LF>

5.1.29.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
ChannelMode	The new Bypass channel mode: Value: 00h—04h 00: Proxy mode 01: Bypass to First Connected Channel 02: Bypass to HID ASCII Channel 03: Bypass to All SPP 04: Bypass to Specified Channel Default: 01(Bypass to First Connected Channel)	М	
Channel	The new Bypass channel: Value: 00h—0xh, 07h, 10h—1xh (x is the maximum SPP instance count, refer to 5.1.1) 00—0x: the SPP channel ID. Up to 7 SPP channels available. 07: The HID channel. 08: The RFCOMM channel(for iAP) 10h—1xh: the SPP Name ID.	М	The parameter will only take effect when the Bypass channel mode is Bypass to Specified Channel
SpeedMode	The new Bypass speed mode: Value: 00h or 01h 00: Normal speed 01: High speed	0	For MDCS42, the high speed mode is only available for SPP channel. For MDCS56, the high speed mode is available for SPP and RFCOMM channel.

5.1.29.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.59. To change the bypass mode to **Proxy Mode** when working in one of the Bypass mode:

	\leftarrow keep the UART port idle for 1 second.	
→ BC:BP=00,00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← change the bypass mode to Proxy Mode .	
	\leftarrow keep the UART port idle for 1 second.	
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.	
Ex. 5.60. To change the bypass mode to Bypass to HID ASCII Channel:		
	-	

→ BC:BP=02,00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow change the bypass mode to Bypass to HID ASCII Channel .
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant	
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive	
Page (43) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	
 Ex. 5.61. To change the bypass mode to Bypass to Specified Channel: → BC:BP=04,03<cr><lf> ← change the bypass mode to Bypass to Specified Channel, the channel is</lf></cr> 			
	specified to SPP channel 03.		

← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.
Ex. 5.62. To change the bypass mode	e to Bypass to Specified Channel, High Speed:
→ BC:BP=04,03,01 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← change the bypass mode to Bypass to Specified Channel , the channel is

specified to SPP channel 03, High Speed.

← OK<CR><LF> ← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.1.30.PC—Read and write the PIO value

5.1.30.1.Description:

This command can read and write the value of a specified PIO.

If the parameter [value] is not presented, the Bluetooth module will read and report the value of specified PIO by the Indicator PC.

5.1.30.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:PC{=Pio}[,Val]<CR><LF>

5.1.30.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Pio	The PIO number need to read or write: Value: 00h-0Fh or 00h-1Fh per module type	М	
Val	The value to write to the PIO Value: 00h – 01h 00: Logic Low 01: Logic High	0	

Notes:

1. Different module has different number of PIOs available, and parts of the PIOs are assigned for internal function usage by the Bluetooth module. See the datasheet of the Bluetooth module for more information.

5.1.30.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.63. To read the status of PIO 2 of Bluetooth module:

→ BC:PC=02<CR><LF> ← read the status of PIO 2.
← PC=02,01<CR><LF> ← report the PIO 2 is currently logic high.

Ex. 5.64. To write the PIO 3 of Bluetooth module to logic high:

→ BC:PC=03,01 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow write the PIO 3 of Bluetooth module to logic high.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (44) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.1.31.AC—Read voltage of AIO

5.1.31.1.Description:

This command can read the voltage of a specified AIO pin.

The Bluetooth module will read and report the voltage of specified AIO by the Indicator AC.

5.1.31.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:AC{=Aio}<CR><LF>

5.1.31.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Aio	The AIO number need to read: Value: 00h or 01h	М	

 \leftarrow read the voltage on AIO0.

 \leftarrow read the voltage on AIO0.

 \leftarrow report the voltage on AIO0 is 34mV.

5.1.31.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.65. To read the voltage on AIO 0 of Bluetooth module:

- → BC:AC=00<CR><LF>
- ← AC=00,0022<CR><LF>

Ex. 5.66. To read the voltage on AIO 1 of Bluetooth module:

→ BC:AC=01<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow AC=01,05F6<CR><LF> \leftarrow report the voltage on AIO0 is 1526mV.

5.1.32.VU—Increase the Volume

5.1.32.1.Description:

This command is used to increase the volume of HFP voice or A2DP music by 1 step.

Only the volume of currently output will be increased, that means if it is in a phone call, the volume of HFP voice will be increased while the volume of A2DP music will not be affected. Otherwise, if it is playing A2DP music, the volume of A2DP music will be increased while the volume of HFP voice will not be affected.

5.1.32.2.Syntax:



The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant	
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive	
Page (45) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	

5.1.33.VD—Decrease the Volume

5.1.33.1.Description:

This command is used to decrease the volume of HFP voice or A2DP music by 1 step.

Only the volume of currently output will be decreased, that means if it is in a phone call, the volume of HFP voice will be decreased while the volume of A2DP music will not be affected. Otherwise, if it is playing A2DP music, the volume of A2DP music will be decreased while the volume of HFP voice will not be affected.

5.1.33.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:VD<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow decrease the volume.

5.1.33.3.Parameter Description:

None.

5.1.33.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.68. To decrease the volume:

→ BC:VD<CR><LF>

← OK<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.1.34.LC—List connected devices

5.1.34.1.Description:

This command is used to list the connected devices.

5.1.34.2.Syntax:

Synopsis:
BC:LC <cr><lf></lf></cr>

5.1.34.3. Parameter Description:

None.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant	
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive	
Page (46) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	
5.1.34.4.Examples:			
Ex. 5.69. To list the connected devices:			
→ BC:LC <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow list the connected devices.		
← LC=03,00123456ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← report the device which name is unknown is connected with SPP profile, the device address is 00:12:34:56:AB:CD.		
← LC=04,00123456CDEF, iPhone <cr><</cr>	F> ← report the device "iPhone" is connected with RFCOMM profile (for data transmission), the device address is 00:12:34:56:CD:EF.		
← LC=04,00123456CDEF, iPhone <cr><</cr>	<lf></lf>	← report the device "iPhone" is connected with HFP profile the device address is 00:12:34:56:CD:EF.	
← LC=05,00123456CDEF, iPhone <cr><</cr>	C >< LF > ← report the device "iPhone" is connected with A2DP profile, the device address is 00:12:34:56:CD:EF.		
← LC=06,00123456CDEF, iPhone <cr><</cr>	R><lf></lf> ← report the device "iPhone" is connected with AVRCP profile, the device address is 00:12:34:56:CD:EF.		

5.1.35.FU—Make the Bluetooth module enter into DFU mode

5.1.35.1.Description:

This command is used to make the module enter into DFU (Device Firmware Upgrade) mode. In DFU mode, the user can upgrade the firmware via USB port.

5.1.35.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:FU<CR><LF>

5.1.35.3. Parameter Description:

None.

5.1.35.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.70. To make the module enter into DFU mode:

\rightarrow BC:FU <cr><lf></lf></cr>	•
--	---

← OK<CR><LF>

- \leftarrow make the module enter into DFU mode.
- \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is

adopted.

Notes:

- 1. Once enter into DFU mode, the module will not response any command.
- 2. If the module has been rebooted before the DFU process start, it will quit DFU mode. This is the only way to quit DFU mode. The user can resent the command BC:FU to make the module enter into DFU mode.
- 3. In case of a failure of DFU, the module will stay in DFU mode, the user can perform a DFU process again.
- 4. Please refer to the DFU guide document for more detailed description of DFU operation.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant	
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive	
Page (47) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	

5.1.36.TS—Make the Bluetooth module enter into Test mode

5.1.36.1.Description:

This command is used to make the module enter into Test mode. In Test mode, the user can do the radio test of BQB.

5.1.36.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:TS{=CmdId}[,LocalFreq][,Gain][,ModulateFreq]<CR><LF>

5.1.36.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
CmdId	The command ID of Test mode: Value: 01h-04h 01: Radio Test TxStart 02: Radio Test Tx Data1 03: Radio Test RxStart 04: DUT mode	М	
LocalFreq	The local frequency in MHz Value: 0962h – 09B0h	О	
Gain	The gain to use. The lower 8 bits are the internal gain, the upper 8 bits are the external gain. For Class1 module, the external gain shall be 1, while for Class2 module, the external gain shall be 0. This parameter is only available for command ID 01 and command ID 02.	0	
ModulateFreq	The modulate frequency. This parameter is only available for command ID 01.	0	

5.1.36.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.71. To make the module enter into Radio Test mode:TxStart:

→ BC:TS=01,0989,013F,0000 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← Radio Test TxStart, Local Frequency: 2441MHz, internal gain: 63,	
	external gain: 1, modulate frequency 0Hz.	
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.	
Ex. 5.72. To make the module enter into Radi	o Test mode: TxData1:	
→ BC:TS=02,0989,013F <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← Radio Test TxData1, Local Frequency: 2441MHz, internal gain: 63,	
	external gain: 1.	
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.	
Ex. 5.73. To make the module enter into Radi	o Test mode:RxStart:	
→ BC:TS=03,0989 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← Radio Test RxStart, Local Frequency: 2441MHz.	
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.	

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant	
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive	
Page (48) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	

Ex. 5.74. To make the module enter into DUT mode:

\rightarrow BC:TS=04<CR><LF>

← Enter into DUT mode

 \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

← OK<CR><LF>

Notes:

- 1. Once enter into Test mode, the module will not response any command.
- 2. If the module has been rebooted, it will quit Test mode. This is the only way to quit Test mode.

5.2. SPP Commands

5.2.1. SM—Query or change the service name of SPP

5.2.1.1. Description:

This command can query or change the service name of SPP profile. Once configured, the configuration will take effect immediately and until the next time the module is configured by this command. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the configuration, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the configuration will not be lost. If the new configuration is adopted by the Bluetooth module, the module will perform a reboot, the non-memorable settings will return to their default value. Therefore, it is recommended to send this command first if necessary.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current profile configuration by the Indicator SM.

5.2.1.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:SM[=Name]<CR><LF>

5.2.1.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Name	The new service name of SPP profile.	0	
Tunic	Default: SPP Dev.		

5.2.1.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.75. To query current service name of SPP profile:

→ BC:SM<CR><LF>

<LF> \leftarrow query current service name.

← SM=SPP Dev<CR><LF> ← report current service name, it's "SPP Dev".

Ex. 5.76. To change the service name of SPP profile:

→ BC:SM=GPS Dev <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow change the service name to "GPS Dev"
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant	
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive	
Page (49) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	

5.2.2. CS—Connect to the remote SPP device

5.2.2.1. Description:

This command will make the Bluetooth module to connect to the remote Bluetooth SPP device. If the Bluetooth address parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will attempt to connect to the last connected SPP device.

5.2.2.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:CS[=BdAddr][,NameId]<CR><LF>

5.2.2.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of the Bluetooth SPP device to connect.	0	
NameId	The name ID of this connection. Once connected, the host can use the name ID to identify the source or destination. Value: 10h—1xh (x is the maximum SPP instance count, refer to 5.1.1)	Ο	This is only available when both of the two sides are Abracon's software.

Notes:

1. If either local or remote device has already established a SPP connection with some other device use the same Name ID, the remote device will disconnect with local device immediately.

2. Once the connection with a specified Name ID has been successfully established, the Bluetooth module will remember the Name ID and use this Name ID to auto connect after power on and auto reconnect after link lost (if these features are enabled).

5.2.2.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.77. To connect to the last connected SPP device:

→ BC:CS <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connect to the last connected device with the SPP profile.
← SS=01,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the last connected device
	which address is 00:18:96:00:AB:CD.
← CS=00,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← connecting result: success.
← SS=02,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connected to the last connected device.
Ex. 5.78. To connect to the specified device w	vith the SPP profile:
→ BC:CS=00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connect to the specified device 00:18:96:00:00:0A with the SPP profile.
← SS=01,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the specified SPP device
	which address is 00:18:96:00:00:0A.
← CS=00,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← connecting result: success.
← SS=02,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow \textit{ the Bluetooth module is now connected to the specified SPP device.}$

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant	
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive	
Page (50) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	
Page (50) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	

Ex. 5.79. To connect to the specified SPP device with the Name ID 13:

→ BC:CS=00189600000A,43 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connect to the specified device 00:18:96:00:00:0A with the Name ID 43.
← SS=01,00189600000A,43 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the specified SPP device
	which address is 00:18:96:00:00:0A,use Name ID 43.
← CS=00,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← connecting result: success.
← SS=02,00189600000A,43 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow \textit{ the Bluetooth module is now connected to the specified SPP device, the}$
	Name ID is 43.

5.2.3. DS—Disconnect with the remote SPP device

5.2.3.1. Description:

This command will make Bluetooth module to disconnect with the remote Bluetooth SPP device. If the Bluetooth address parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will disconnect with all of the connected SPP devices.

5.2.3.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:DS[=BdAddr]<CR><LF>

5.2.3.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Dd Addr	The Bluetooth address of the Bluetooth SPP	0	
DuAuur	device to disconnect.	0	

5.2.3.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.80. To disconnect with all of the connected SPP devices:

→ BC:DS <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow disconnect with all of the connected SPP devices.
← SS=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow \textit{the SPP channel 0 of Bluetooth module is now disconnected and is}$
	connectable.
← SS=10 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← the SPP channel 1 of Bluetooth module is now disconnected and is
	connectable.
← SS=30 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← the SPP channel 3 of Bluetooth module is now disconnected and is
	connectable.
Ex. 5.81. To disconnect to the specified device	e:
→ BC:DS=00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow disconnect with the specified device 00:18:96:00:00:0A.$
← SS=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow \textit{the SPP channel 0 of Bluetooth module is now disconnected and is}$
	connectable.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (51) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.2.4. SS—Query the state of each SPP channel

5.2.4.1. Description:

This command is used to query the state of each SPP channel.

5.2.4.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:SS<CR><LF>

5.2.4.3. Parameter Description:

None.

5.2.4.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.82. To query the state of each SPP channel:

→ BC:SS <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow query the state of each SPP channel.
← SS=01,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow \textit{ the SPP channel 0 of Bluetooth module is now connecting to the remote}$
	device which address is 00:18:96:00:AB:CD.
← SS=12,00189601ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the SPP channel 1 of Bluetooth module is now connected with the
	remote device which address is 00:18:96:01:AB:CD.
← SS=22,00189603ABCD,43 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the SPP channel 2 of Bluetooth module is now connected with the
	remote device which address is 00:18:96:02:AB:CD, the name ID is 43.
← SS=30 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the SPP channel 3 of Bluetooth module is now connectable
← SS=40 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the SPP channel 4 of Bluetooth module is now connectable
← SS=50 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the SPP channel 5 of Bluetooth module is now connectable

5.2.5. DT—Send data packet to remote SPP device

5.2.5.1. Description:

This command is used to send a data packet to the remote SPP device.

5.2.5.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:DT{=ChannelOrNameId,DataLen,Data}<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (52) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.2.5.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
ChannelOrNameId	The SPP channel ID or Name ID which will be used to send the data packet. Value: 00h—0xh or 40h—4xh (x is the maximum SPP instance count, refer to 5.1.1) 00—0x: the channel ID of SPP 40—4x: the name ID of SPP	М	
DataLen	The length in bytes of the data to be sent. Value: 00h-FFh	М	
Data	The raw data.	М	

5.2.5.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.83. To send data use SPP channel 0:

→ BC:DT=00,0A,1234567890<CR><LF> ← send a data packet use SPP channel 0, the data length is 10 (Dec).

← OK<CR><LF>

← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

Ex. 5.84. To send data use SPP Name ID 13h:

→ BC:DT=43,0A,1234567890<CR><LF> ← send a data packet use SPP Name ID 43h, the data length is 10
 ← OK<CR><LF> ← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.3. HID Commands

5.3.1. CI—Connect to the remote HID host

5.3.1.1. Description:

This command will make the Bluetooth module to connect to the remote Bluetooth HID host. If the Bluetooth address parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will attempt to connect to the last connected HID host.

5.3.1.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:CI[=BdAddr]<CR><LF>

5.3.1.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of the Bluetooth HID host to connect.	0	

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant	
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive	
Page (53) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	
5.3.1.4. Examples:			
Ex. 5.85. To connect to the last connected	HID host:		
→ BC:CI <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connect to the last connected HID host.		
← IS=01,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the last connected HID host which address is 00:18:96:00:AB:CD.		
← CI=00,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← connecting result: success.		
← IS=02,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connected to the last connected HID host.		
Ex. 5.86. To connect to the specified HID	host:		
→ BC:CI=00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connect to the specified HID host: 00:18:96:00:00:0A.		
← IS=01,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the specified HID host which		
	address is 00:18:96:00:00:0A.		
← CI=00,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← connecting result: success.		
← IS=02,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connected to the specified HID host.		

5.3.2. DI—Disconnect with the remote HID host

5.3.2.1. Description:

This command will make Bluetooth module to disconnect with the remote Bluetooth HID host. If the Bluetooth address parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will disconnect with all of the connected HID host.

5.3.2.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:DI[=BdAddr]<CR><LF>

5.3.2.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of the Bluetooth HID host to disconnect.	0	

5.3.2.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.87. To disconnect with all of the connected HID host:

→ BC:DI <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow disconnect with all of the connected HID host.
← IS=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow \textit{the HID channel of Bluetooth module is now disconnected and is}$
	connectable.

Ex. 5.88. To disconnect to the specified device:

→ BC:DI=00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow disconnect with the specified HID host: 00:18:96:00:00:0A.
← IS=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the HID channel of Bluetooth module is now disconnected and is
	connectable.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (54) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.3.3. IS—Query the state of HID channel

5.3.3.1. Description:

This command is used to query the state of HID channel.

5.3.3.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:IS<CR><LF>

5.3.3.3. Parameter Description:

None.

5.3.3.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.89. To query the state of HID channel:

→ 1	BC:IS <cr><lf></lf></cr>
------------	--------------------------

← IS=01,00189600ABCD<CR><LF>

← query the state of HID channel.
← the HID channel of Bluetooth module is now connecting to the remote HID host which address is 00:18:96:00:AB:CD.

5.3.4. KR—Send HID report to remote HID host

5.3.4.1. Description:

This command is used to send a HID report to the remote HID host.

5.3.4.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:KR{=HidReport}<CR><LF>

5.3.4.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
HidReport	The HID report needs to be sent to HID host.	М	

5.3.4.4. Report Format and Examples:

Start
(1Byte)Report Id
(1Byte)Data(1Byte)(8 Bytes for Keyboard Report and Joystick/Gamepad, 2 Bytes for Consumer Report, 5 Bytes for Mouse)

Notes:

1. In **Proxy mode**, all of the data field in HID report should be given in ASCII characters and separated by comma, while in **Bypass mode**, all of the data field should be given in raw data (binary) and no separator is needed. About the Proxy mode and Bypass mode, please refer to section 5.1.19 and 5.1.29.

1. Keyboard Report:

A1 01 Modifier 00 ScanCode1 ScanCode2 ScanCode3 ScanCode4 ScanCode5 ScanCode6

The **Modifier** byte is a bit mask interpreted as shown in Table 5.2. For example, you can use 02h or 20h to turn a lower case 'a' into an upper case 'A'.

ABRACON The Power of Linking Together Bluetooth CORPORATION Appli					Interf	ace	RoHS Compliant	
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 20	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56					ESD Sensitive		
Page (55) of (148)		Abra	con D	Drawing # 453733			Revision #: A	
	Table 5.2	Bit Mask of	Modifi	er Byte i	in Keybo	oard Rep	ort	
В	Bit7 Bit6	6 Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	
Ri G	ight Rìgh iUI Alt	t Right Shift	Right Ctrl	Left GUI	Left Alt	Left Shift	Left Ctrl	
The ScanCode is defined by the	USB HID	Spec.						
Ex. 5.90. If the key A and the Ri	ght Shift a	re pressed, t	the key	board re	port sho	ould be:		
A1	01 2	0 00	04	00 (00 00	00 0	00	
Ex. 5.91. If all of the pressed key	ys have bee	en released,	the key	board re	eport sh	ould be:		
Ex. 5.92. To send a keyboard rep	01 0 port to HID	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	00	00 (00 00	00 00	00	
→ BC:KR=A1,01,00,00,04,00,0	00,00,00,00	0 <cr><lf< th=""><th>r> (</th><th>- send a</th><th>keyboa</th><th>rd repor</th><th>t to the HID host. The key A is</th></lf<></cr>	r> (- send a	keyboa	rd repor	t to the HID host. The key A is	
				presse	d.			
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>			÷	- respon	ise from	the mod	lule to indicate the command is	
				adopted.				
→ BC:KR=A1,01,00,00,00,00,00	00,00,00,00	0 <cr><lf< th=""><th>?> (</th><th>- send a</th><th>keyboa</th><th>rd repor</th><th>t to the HID host. The pressed key is</th></lf<></cr>	?> (- send a	keyboa	rd repor	t to the HID host. The pressed key is	
				releas	ed.			
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>			÷	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is				
				adopte	ed.			
2. Consumer Key Report:								
	[A1 02	LowB	yte I	lighByte	;		
The LowByte and HighByte are bit mask interpreted as shown in Table 5.3:								

Table 5.3 Consumer Key Function

Consumer Key Function	LowByte	HighByte
AC Home	01	00
AL Email Reader	02	00
AC Search	04	00
AL Keyboard Layout (Virtual Apple Keyboard Toggle)	08	00
Volume Up	10	00
Volume Down	20	00
Mute	40	00
Play/Pause	80	00
Scan Next Track	00	01
Scan Previous Track	00	02
Stop	00	04
Eject	00	08
Fast Forward	00	10
Rewind	00	20
Stop/Eject	00	40
AL Internet Browser	00	80

ABRACON	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant							
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive							
Page (56) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A							
Ex. 5.93. To increase the volume, the consumer key report should be:									
Ex. 5.94. To release the consumer key, the consumer key report should be: $A1 \ 02 \ 00 \ 00$									
Ex. 5.95. To send a consumer key report to	HID host:								
→ BC:KR=A1,02,10,00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow send a consumer key report to the HI	D host. The Volume Up key is							
	pressed.								
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate	the command is adopted.							
→ BC:KR=A1,02,00,00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow send a consumer key report to the HI	D host. The pressed key is							
	released.								
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate	the command is adopted.							
→ BC:KR=A1,02,08,00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow send a consumer key report to the HI	D host to popup the Virtual Apple							
	Keyboard.								
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate	the command is adopted.							
→ BC:KR=A1,02,00,00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow send a consumer key report to the HI	D host. The pressed key is							
	released.								
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate	the command is adopted.							
3. Mouse Report:									
A1 03	Buttons XmXl YlXh YhYm Whee								
The Buttons is a bit mask interpreted as sh	own in Table 5.4:								
	A Bit Mask of Buttons Byte in Mouse Report	D:40							
Bit7 Bit6 Button Button	Bits Bit4 Bit5 Bit2 Bit1 Button Button Button Button Button Button	Button							
8 7									
The XhXmXI compose the movement on <i>I</i>	X axis. The range is from $-2048(800h)$ to $+2048(800h)$ to $+2048(800h)$	047(7FFh).							
The YhYmYI compose the movement on	Y axis. The range is from $-2048(800h)$ to $+20$	047(7/FFh).							
The Wheel is the movement of wheel. The	range is from $-12/(81h)$ to $+12/(7h)$.								
Ex. 5.96. To press the left button of the mo	use, the mouse report should be:								
Ex 5.97 To move the mouse towards ton	$\frac{1}{100} \frac{1}{100} \frac{1}{100} \frac{1}{100} \frac{1}{100} \frac{1}{100} \frac{1}{100} \frac{1}{100}$	rt should be							
	1.2 14 pixel), the mouse repo								
XhXmXl = 003h = 3 (Decimal) YhYmYl = FFCh = -4 (Decimal)									

ABRACON	Bluetooth Control Interface	RoHS									
The Power of Linking Together Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A	ESD Sensitive									
Page (57) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A									
Ex. 5.98. To scroll up for 1 line, the mouse report should be:											
\boxed{A} <i>Wheel</i> = <i>FFh</i> = -1 (<i>Decimal</i>) Ex. 5.99. To send a mouse report to HID h	03 00 00 00 00 FF ost:										
→ BC:KR=A1,03,01,00,00,00,00 <cr><</cr>	LF>	the HID host. The Button1 (Left									
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	Button) is pressed. ← response from the modu adopted.	le to indicate the command is									
→ BC:KR=A1,03,00,00,00,00,00 <cr><</cr>	LF> ← send a mouse report to released.	the HID host. The pressed key is									
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is									
→ BC:KR=A1,03,00,03,C0,FF,00 <cr></cr>	<lf></lf>	 adopted. ← send a mouse report to the HID host. The mouse is move to upper-right. 									
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the modu	le to indicate the command is									
→ BC:KR=A1,03,00,00,00,00,00 <cr><</cr>	LF> ← send a mouse report to stopped.	the HID host. The mouse is									
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← response from the modu adopted.	le to indicate the command is									
→ BC:KR=A1,03,00,00,00,00,FF <cr><</cr>	LF> ← send a mouse report to scroll up for one line.	← send a mouse report to the HID host. The mouse wheel scroll up for one line.									
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← response from the modu adopted.	le to indicate the command is									
→ BC:KR=A1,03,00,00,00,00,00 <cr><</cr>	LF> ← send a mouse report to stopped	the HID host. The mouse is									
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	c response from the modu adopted.	le to indicate the command is									

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (58) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

4. Joystick/Gamepad:

A1 04 Throttle X Y Z Rz HatSwitch Buttons1 Buttons2

The **Throttle** is the throttle value. The range is from -127(81h) to +127(7Fh).

The **X** is the position of X axis of left stick. The range is from -127(81h) to +127(7Fh).

The **Y** is the position of Y axis of left stick. The range is from -127(81h) to +127(7Fh).

The Z is the position of Z axis (generally, it is used as X axis of right stick). The range is from -127(81h) to +127(7Fh).

The **Rz** is the rotation of Z axis (generally, it is used as Y axis of right stick). The range is from -127(81h) to +127(7Fh).

The **HatSwitch** is the direction of hat switch. The range is from 00h to 07h, represents Top(00h), Top-right(01h), Right(02h), Bottom-right(03h), Bottom(04h), Bottom-left(05h), Left(06h), Top-Left(07h). The value out of range is invalid, and the hat switch will not move.

The **Buttons1** is a bit mask of first 8 buttons (Button1—Button8). Each bit represents one button.

The **Buttons2** is a bit mask of second 8 buttons (Button9—Button16). Each bit represents one button.

Ex. 5.100. To set the Throttle to 5, Left X to -2, Left Y to 3, Right X to 2, Right Y to -5, the joystick report should be:

A1 04 05 FE 03 02 FB 08 00 00

Throttle = 05h = 5 (*Decimal*)

X = Left X = FEh = -2 (Decimal)

Y = Left Y = 03h = 3 (Decimal)

Z = Right X = 02h = 2 (Decimal)

Rz = Right Y = FBh = -5 (Decimal)

HatSwitch = 08 = No movement

Buttons1 = 00h = No button be pressed.

Buttons2 = 00h = No button be pressed

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetoot Appl	h Control Interface ication Manual	RoHS Compliant		
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTN ABBTI	I-NVC-MDCS42A M-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive		
Page (59) of (148)	Abracon	Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A		
Ex. 5.101. To set the Throttle to -10, Butt report should be:	on2, Button3 and	d Button 15 pressed, Hat Sw	vitch to Bottom-left, the joystick		
A1 04	F6 00 00	00 00 05 06	40		
Throttle = $F6h = -10$ (Decimal)					
X = Left X = 00h = 00 (Decimal)					
Y = Left Y = 00h = 00 (Decimal)					
Z = Right X = 00h = 00 (Decimal)					
Rz = Right Y = 00h = 00 (Decimal)					
HatSwitch = 05 = Bottom-left					
Buttons $1 = 06h = Button2$ and Button3 be	pressed.				
Buttons2 = 40h = Button15 be pressed					
Ex. 5.102. To send a joystick/gamepad rep	ort to HID host:				
→ BC:KR=A1,04,05,FE,03,02,FB,08,00	,00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow send a joystick/gamepad	l report to the HID host.		
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>		 ← response from the modulation adopted. 	le to indicate the command is		
→ BC:KR=A1,04,F6,00,00,00,00,05,06,4	IO <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow send a joystick/gamepad	d report to the HID host.		
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>		← response from the modu adopted.	le to indicate the command is		
→ BC:KR=A1,04,00,00,00,00,00,08,00,0	0 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← send a joystick/gamepad	d report to the HID host.		
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>		← response from the modu adopted.	le to indicate the command is		
5. User Defined Report:					
A1 FF Length	D1 D2 D3	D4	Dn		
The Length is the length of report data in	byte.				
The D1, D2, D3, D4,,Dn are the repo	rt data, here n eq	ual to the Length.			
Ex. 5.103. If a user defined report has 10 r	eport data, the re	port should be:			

A1	FF	0A	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A

Length = 0Ah = 10 (*Decimal*)

Report data = 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 0A

Note:

1. For Bypass mode, the **Length** can up to FFh (255 in decimal), while for Proxy mode, the maximum **Length** is 55h (85 in decimal).

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (60) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.3.5. AS—Send ASCII string to remote HID host

5.3.5.1. Description:

This command is used to send an ASCII string to the remote HID host.

5.3.5.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:AS{=AsciiStr}<CR><LF>

5.3.5.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
AsciiStr	The ASCII string needs to be sent to HID host. Only the ASCII character in the range of 20h—7Eh and 08h, 09h, 0Dh can be included in this parameter. The data out of range will be thrown away.	М	

Note:

1. An escape character ('\') is available like which has been widely used in C/C++ language. In this case, "\r" or "\R" represents Enter(0Dh), "\b" or "\B" represents Backspace(08h), "\t" or "\T" represents Tab(09h), and "\\" represents '\' character.

5.3.5.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.104. To send an ASCII string to HID host:

➔ BC:AS=Hello Bluetooth HID <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← send an ASCII string to the HID host.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is
	adopted.
Ex. 5.105. To send an ASCII string to HID host:	
→ BC:AS=!@#\$%^abcdef9876 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow send an ASCII string to the HID host.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is
	adopted.
Ex. 5.106. To send an ASCII string to HID host:	
→ BC:AS=Hello\tWorld!\b\rThis is \\Abracon\\ <cr><</cr>	$LF> \leftarrow$ send an ASCII string to the HID host.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is
	adopted.
The HID host will receive and display as below:	
Hello World	

This is Abracon

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (61) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.4. RFCOMM Commands (for Apple iOS devices)

The RFCOMM commands are mainly used to connect and communicate with an iOS device, such as iPod, iPhone and iPad.

5.4.1. RM—Query or change the service name of RFCOMM

5.4.1.1. Description:

This command can query or change the service name of RFCOMM profile. Once configured, the configuration will take effect immediately and until the next time the module is configured by this command. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the configuration, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the configuration will not be lost. If the new configuration is adopted by the Bluetooth module, the module will perform a reboot, the non-memorable settings will return to their default value. Therefore, it is recommended to send this command first if necessary.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current profile configuration by the Indicator RM.

5.4.1.2. Syntax:

Synopsis:	
BC:RM[=Name] <cr><lf></lf></cr>	

5.4.1.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Name	The new service name of RFCOMM profile. Length: 1—16 characters Default: iAP Dev.	0	

← query current service name.

5.4.1.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.107. To query current service name of RFCOMM profile:

→ BC:RM<CR><LF>

← RM=iAP Dev<CR><LF> ← report current service name, it's "iAP Dev".

Ex. 5.108. To change the service name of RFCOMM profile:

→ BC:RM=GPS Dev <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow change the service name to "GPS Dev"
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.4.2. PT—Query or change the protocol name of MFi application

5.4.2.1. Description:

This command can query or change the protocol name of MFi application. Once changed, the new protocol name will take effect at next time the Bluetooth module connect with an iOS device and until the next time the protocol name is changed by this command. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the protocol name, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the friendly name will not be lost.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current protocol name by the Indicator PT.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (62) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.4.2.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:PT [=ProtocolName]<CR><LF>

5.4.2.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
ProtocolName	The new protocol name of MFi application. Length: 1—30 characters Default: Per software version.	0	

Notes:

1. The protocol name string will be compared (without considering case) to strings presented by applications on the iOS device. The recommended format of protocol name is revise-DNS string (e.g. "com.Abracon.protocol").

5.4.2.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.109. To query current protocol name of iAP application:

→ BC:PT <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow query current protocol name.
← PT=com.nvc.bt.iap <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← report current protocol name, it's "com.nvc.bt.iap".
Ex. 5.110. To change the protocol name of iAP application	:

→ BC:PT=com.Abracon.protocol <CR><LF>

 \leftarrow change the local friendly name to com.Abracon.protocol".

 \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is

← OK<CR><LF>

adopted.

5.4.3. AH—Query the status of Apple authentication processor

5.4.3.1. Description:

This command is used to query the status of Apple authentication processor.

5.4.3.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:AH<CR><LF>

5.4.3.3. Parameter Description:

None.

5.4.3.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.111. To query the status of Apple authentication processor:

→ BC:AH<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow query the status of Apple authentication processor.

← AH=01<CR><LF>

← *Report the Apple authentication processor works normally.*

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (63) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.4.4. CR—Connect to the remote RFCOMM device

5.4.4.1. Description:

This command will make the Bluetooth module to connect to the remote Bluetooth RFCOMM device. If the Bluetooth address parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will attempt to connect to the last connected RFCOMM device.

5.4.4.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:CR[=BdAddr]<CR><LF>

5.4.4.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of the Bluetooth RFCOMM device to connect.	0	

5.4.4.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.112. To connect to the last connected RFCOMM device:

→ BC:CR <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connect to the last connected RFCOMM device.
← RS=01,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow \textit{the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the last connected RFCOMM}$
	device which address is 00:18:96:00:AB:CD.
← CR=00,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← connecting result: success.
← RS=02,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← the Bluetooth module is now connected to the last connected RFCOMM
	device.
Ex. 5.113. To connect to the specified RFCOM	MM device:
→ BC:CR=00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← connect to the specified RFCOMM device: 00:18:96:00:00:0A.
← RS=01,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the specified RFCOMM
	device which address is 00:18:96:00:00:0A.
← CR=00,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connecting result: success.
← RS=02,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connected to the specified RFCOMM
	device.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (64) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.4.5. DR—Disconnect with the remote RFCOMM device

5.4.5.1. Description:

This command will make Bluetooth module to disconnect with the remote Bluetooth RFCOMM device. If the Bluetooth address parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will disconnect with all of the connected RFCOMM devices.

5.4.5.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:DR[=BdAddr]<CR><LF>

5.4.5.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of the Bluetooth RFCOMM device to disconnect.	0	

5.4.5.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.114. To disconnect with all of the connected RFCOMM devices:

\rightarrow BC:DR <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow disconnect with all of the connected RFCOMM device.
← RS=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow \textit{ the RFCOMM channel of Bluetooth module is now disconnected and is}$
	connectable.

Ex. 5.115. To disconnect to the specified RFCOMM device:

→ BC:DR=00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow disconnect with the specified RFCOMM device: 00:18:96:00:00:0A.$
← RS=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the RFCOMM channel of Bluetooth module is now disconnected and is
	connectable.

5.4.6. RS—Query the state of RFCOMM channel

5.4.6.1. Description:

This command is used to query the state of RFCOMM channel.

5.4.6.2. Syntax:



5.4.6.3. Parameter Description:

None.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant	
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive	
Page (65) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	

5.4.6.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.116. To query the state of RFCOMM channel:

→ BC:RS<CR><LF>

← query the state of RFCOMM channel.

← RS=01,00189600ABCD<CR><LF>

← the RFCOMM channel of Bluetooth module is now connecting to the remote RFCOMM device which address is 00:18:96:00:AB:CD.

5.4.7. RD—Send data packet to remote RFCOMM device

5.4.7.1. Description:

This command is used to send a data packet to the remote RFCOMM device.

5.4.7.2. Syntax:

Synopsis:	Comments
BC:RD{=ChannelId,DataLen,Data} <cr><lf></lf></cr>	For MDCS42A
BC:RD{= DataLen,Data} <cr><lf></lf></cr>	For MDCS56

5.4.7.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
ChannelID	The RFCOMM channel ID which will be used to send the data packet. Value: 00h—0xh (x is the maximum RFCOMM instance count, refer to 5.1.1)	М	Only available for MDCS42A
DataLen	The length in bytes of the data to be sent. Value: 00h-F9h	М	
Data	The raw data.	М	

5.4.7.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.117. To send data to remote RFCOMM device:

→ BC:RD=0A,1234567890<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow send a data packet, the data length is 10 (Dec).

 \leftarrow OK<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.5. DUN Commands

The DUN commands are only available for MDCS42A.

5.5.1. NN—Query or change the service name of DUN

5.5.1.1. Description:

This command can query or change the service name of DUN profile. Once configured, the configuration will take effect immediately and until the next time the module is configured by this command. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the configuration, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the configuration will not be lost. If the new configuration is adopted by the Bluetooth module, the module will perform a reboot, the nonmemorable settings will return to their default value. Therefore, it is recommended to send this command first if necessary.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current profile configuration by the Indicator NN.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (66) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.5.1.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:NN[=Name]<CR><LF>

5.5.1.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Name	The new service name of DUN profile. Length: 1—16 characters Default: DUN Dev.	0	

5.5.1.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.118. To query current service name of DUN profile:

→ BC:NN<CR><LF> \leftarrow query current service name.

← NN=DUN Dev <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← report current service name, it's "DUN Dev".
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Ex. 5.119. To change the service name of DUN profile:

→ BC:NN=Modem<CR><LF> ← change the service name to "Modem"
 ← OK<CR><LF> ← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.5.2. CN—Connect to a remote DUN DCE device

5.5.2.1. Description:

This command will make the Bluetooth module to connect to the remote Bluetooth DUN DCE device. If the Bluetooth address parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will attempt to connect to the last connected DUN DCE device.

This command is only available when the module works as a DUN DTE (Data Terminal) device.

5.5.2.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:CN[=BdAddr]<CR><LF>

5.5.2.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of the Bluetooth DUN DCE device	0	
	to connect.	0	

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant	
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive	
Page (67) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	
5.5.2.4. Examples:			
Ex. 5.120. To connect to the last connected	DUN DCE device:		
→ BC:CN <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connect to the last connected DUN i	DCE device.	
← NS=01,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the last connected DUN DCI		
	device which address is 00:18:96:00):AB:CD.	
← CN=00,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connecting result: success.		
← NS=02,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connected to the last connected DUN DCE		
	device.		
Ex. 5.121. To connect to the specified DUN	DCE device:		
→ BC:CN=00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connect to the specified DUN DCE device: 00:18:96:00:00:0A.		
← NS=01,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the specified DUN DCB		
	device which address is 00:18:96:00	0:00:0A.	
← CN=00,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connecting result: success.		
← NS=02,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connec	ted to the specified DUN DCE	
	device		

5.5.3. DN—Disconnect with the remote DUN device

5.5.3.1. Description:

This command will make Bluetooth module to disconnect with the remote Bluetooth DUN device. If the Bluetooth address parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will disconnect with all of the connected DUN devices.

5.5.3.2. Syntax:

Synopsis:
BC:DN[=BdAddr] <cr><lf></lf></cr>
DC.DN[-DuAuu1] <ck><lf></lf></ck>

5.5.3.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of the Bluetooth DUN device to disconnect.	О	

5.5.3.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.122. To disconnect with all of the connected DUN devices:

\rightarrow BC:DN<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow disconnect with all of the connected DUN devices.

← NS=00<CR><LF>

← the DUN channel of Bluetooth module is now disconnected and is connectable.

·				
The Power of Linking Togeth		Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	e	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue	:: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56		ESD Sensitive
Page (66	8) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	3 Revisi	on #: A
Ex. 5.123. To discor	nnect to the specified D	UN device:		
→ BC:DN=001896	500000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow disconnect with the specified d	evice 00:18:96:	00:00:0A.
← NS=00 <cr><l< td=""><td>F></td><td>\leftarrow the DUN channel of Bluetooth</td><td>module is now</td><td>disconnected and is</td></l<></cr>	F >	\leftarrow the DUN channel of Bluetooth	module is now	disconnected and is
		connectable.		
5.5.4. NS—Que	ery state of DUN ch	annel		
5.5.4.1. Descripti	ion:			
This command is us	sed to query the state of	DUN channel.		
5.5.4.2. Syntax:				
-		Synopsis:		
		BC:NS <cr><lf></lf></cr>		
5.5.4.3. Paramet	er Description:			
None.				
5.5.4.4. Example	s:			
Ex. 5.124. To query	the state of DUN chan	nel:		
→ BC:NS <cr><l< td=""><td>_F></td><td>\leftarrow query the state of DUN channe</td><td>el.</td><td></td></l<></cr>	_F>	\leftarrow query the state of DUN channe	el.	
← NS=02,0018960	3ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the DUN channel is now conne	ected with the re	emote device which
		address is 00:18:96:02:AB:CL).	
5.5.5. ND—Sen	d data packet to re	emote DUN device		
5.5.5.1. Descripti	ion:			
This command is us	sed to send a data packe	t to the remote DUN device.		
5.5.5.2. Syntax:				
		Synopsis:		
	BC	:ND{=Channel,DataLen,Data} <cr><lf< td=""><td>*></td><td></td></lf<></cr>	*>	
5.5.5.3. Paramet	er Description:			
Parameter		Description	Mandatory o	r Comments
	The DUN channel ID	which will be used to send the data	- Optional	
ChannelId	packet.	DUN channel is quailable)	М	
	The length in bytes of	the data to be sent.		
DataLen	Value: 00h-FFh		М	

Μ

Data

The raw data.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (69) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.5.5.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.125. To send data to remote DUN device:

→ BC:ND=00,04,AT<CR><LF> ← send a data packet, the data length is 04(Dec), the data to be sent is: "AT<CR><LF>".

← OK<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.6. OPP Commands

The OPP commands are only available for the module/firmware which supports OPP profiles.

5.6.1. CO—Connect to the remote OPPS device

5.6.1.1. Description:

This command will make the Bluetooth module to connect to the remote Bluetooth OPPS (OPP Server) device. If the Bluetooth address parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will attempt to connect to the last connected OPPS device.

This command is only available when OPPC (OPP Client) function is enabled.

5.6.1.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:CO[=BdAddr]<CR><LF>

5.6.1.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of the Bluetooth OPPS device to connect.	0	

5.6.1.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.126. To connect to the last connected OPPS device:

→ BC:CO<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow connect to the last connected OPPS device.

← OS=01,00189600ABCD<CR><LF> ← the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the last connected OPPS device which address is 00:18:96:00:AB:CD.

← CO=00,00189600ABCD<CR><LF>

- \leftarrow connecting result: success.
- ← OS=02,00189600ABCD<CR><LF>
- ← the Bluetooth module is now connected to the last connected OPPS device.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (70) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

Ex. 5.127. To connect to the specified OPPS device:

→ BC:CN=00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connect to the specified OPPS device: 00:18:96:00:00:0A.
← NS=01,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow \textit{ the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the specified OPPS device}$
	which address is 00:18:96:00:00:0A.
← CN=00,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connecting result: success.
← NS=02,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connected to the specified OPPS device.

5.6.2. DO—Disconnect with the remote OPP device

5.6.2.1. Description:

This command will make Bluetooth module to disconnect with the remote Bluetooth OPP device. If the Bluetooth address parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will disconnect with all of the connected OPP devices.

5.6.2.2. Syntax:



5.6.2.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of the Bluetooth OPP device to disconnect.	0	

5.6.2.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.128. To disconnect with all of the connected OPP devices:

→ BC:DO <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow disconnect with all of the connected OPP devices.
← OS=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the OPP channel of Bluetooth module is now disconnected and is
	connectable.

Ex. 5.129. To disconnect to the specified OPP device:

→ BC:DO=00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow disconnect with the specified device 00:18:96:00:00:0A.
← OS=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow \textit{ the OPP channel of Bluetooth module is now disconnected and is}$
	connectable.

5.6.3. OS—Query state of OPP channel

5.6.3.1. Description:

This command is used to query the state of OPP channel.

5.6.3.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:OS<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (71) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A
Page (71) of (148)	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56 Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.6.3.3. Parameter Description:

None.

5.6.3.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.130. To query the state of OPP channel:

→ BC:OS<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow query the state of OPP channel.

← OS=02,00189602ABCD<CR><LF>

← the OPP channel is now connected with the remote device which address is 00:18:96:02:AB:CD.

5.6.4. OA—OPPC push object file name

5.6.4.1. Description:

This command is used to send the file size and file name of the object which will be pushed to the remote OPPS device. This command is only available when OPPC (OPP Client) function is enabled and a remote OPPS device is connected.

5.6.4.2. Syntax:

Synopsis:	
BC:OA{=ObjSize,NameLen,FileName} <cr><lf></lf></cr>	

5.6.4.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
ObjSize	The size in bytes of the object which will be pushed. Value: 00000000h—FFFFFFFh	М	
NameLen	The length in bytes of the object name. The terminator 0000 is NOT included. The name length must be even, because the name is encoded in UTF-16. Value: 02h—FEh	М	
FileName	The file name in UTF-16 of the object. The terminator 0000 should NOT be included.	М	

5.6.4.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.131. To send the file size and file name of the object, the example is shown in HEX mode:

→42 43 3A 4F 41 3D 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 2C 31 30 2C 00 43 00 61 00 72 00 64 00 2E 00 76 00 63 00 66 0D 0A

← the object size is 48 Bytes(30 30 30 30 30 30 33 30=00000030h). the name length is 16 Bytes(31 30 = 10h). The file name is "**Card.vcf**" (00 43 = 'C', 00 61 = 'a', 00 72 = 'r', 00 64 = 'd', 00 2E = '.', 00 76 = 'v', 00 63 = 'c', 00 66 = 'f').

← OK<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant	
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive	
Page (72) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	

5.6.5. OY—OPPC push object file type

5.6.5.1. Description:

This command is used to send the file type of the object which will be pushed to the remote OPPS device.

This command is only available when OPPC (OPP Client) function is enabled and a remote OPPS device is connected.

5.6.5.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:OY{=TypeLen,Type}<CR><LF>

5.6.5.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
TypeLen	The length in bytes of the object type. The terminator 00 is NOT included. Value: 01h—FFh	М	
Туре	The type of the object. The terminator 00 should NOT be included.	М	

5.6.5.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.132. To send the file type of the object:

→ BC:OY=0C,text/x-vcard<CR><LF>

← the type length is 12(0Ch). the object type is "text/x-vcard".
← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

← OK<CR><LF>

5.6.6. OT—OPPC push object data packet

5.6.6.1. Description:

This command is used to send a data packet of the object which will be pushed to the remote OPPS device.

This command is only available when OPPC (OPP Client) function is enabled and a remote OPPS device is connected.

5.6.6.2. Syntax:



5.6.6.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Final	To indicate if this is the final or only packet of this object. Value: 00h or 01h 00: This packet is not the final packet of this object 01: This packet is the final packet of this object.	М	
PacketLen	The length in bytes of the packet. Value: 01h—FFh	М	
Packet	The raw data of the packet.	М	
The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant	
--	---	-------------------	
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive	
Page (73) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	

5.6.6.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.133. To send a data packet of the object, the example is shown in HEX mode:

→ 42 43 3A 4F 54 3D 30 31 2C 33 30 2C 42 45 47 49 4E 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 56 45 52 53 49 4F 4E3A 32 2E 31 0D 0A 4E 3A 4D 69 63 68 61 65 6C 0D 0A 45 4E 44 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 0D 0A

 ← this is the final/only packet of this object (30 31 = 01h) the length of this packet is 48 Bytes (33 30 = 30h). the raw data of the packet is displayed in red(42 45 47..... 52 44 0D 0A).

← OK<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.7. HFP Commands

The HFP commands are only available for ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56 module.

5.7.1. CH—Connect to the remote HFP device

5.7.1.1. Description:

This command will make the Bluetooth module to connect to the remote Bluetooth HFP device (generally, it's a mobile phone, tablet or laptop, etc.). If the Bluetooth address parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will attempt to connect to the last connected HFP device.

5.7.1.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:CH[=BdAddr]<CR><LF>

5.7.1.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of the Bluetooth HFP device to connect.	0	

5.7.1.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.134. To connect to the last connected HFP device:

→ BC:CH<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow connect to the last connected HFP device.

← HS=01,00189600ABCD<CR><LF>

← the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the last connected HFP device which address is 00:18:96:00:AB:CD.

← CH=00,00189600ABCD<CR><LF>

← connecting result: success.

← HS=02,00189600ABCD<CR><LF>

← the Bluetooth module is now connected to the last connected HFP

device.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (74) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

Ex. 5.135. To connect to the specified HFP device:

→ BC:CH=00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connect to the specified HFP device: 00:18:96:00:00:0A.
← HS=01,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow \textit{ the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the specified HFP device}$
	which address is 00:18:96:00:00:0A.
← CH=00,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connecting result: success.
← HS=02,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connected to the specified HFP device.

5.7.2. DH—Disconnect with the remote HFP device

5.7.2.1. Description:

This command will make Bluetooth module to disconnect with the remote Bluetooth HFP device. If the Bluetooth address parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will disconnect with all of the connected HFP devices.

5.7.2.2. Syntax:



5.7.2.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of the Bluetooth HFP device to disconnect.	0	

5.7.2.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.136. To disconnect with all of the connected HFP devices:

→ BC:DH <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow disconnect with all of the connected HFP devices.
← HS=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow \textit{the HFP channel 0 of Bluetooth module is now disconnected and is}$
	connectable.

Ex. 5.137. To disconnect to the specified A2DP source device:

→ BC:DH=00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow disconnect with the specified HFP device: 00:18:96:00:00:0A.
← HS=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow \textit{ the HFP channel 0 of Bluetooth module is now disconnected and is}$
	connectable.

5.7.3. HS—Query the state of HFP channel

5.7.3.1. Description:

This command is used to query the state of HFP channel.

5.7.3.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:HS<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (75) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A
5.7.3.4. Examples:		
Ex. 5.138. To query the state of HFP channel	el:	
→ BC:HS <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow query the state of HFP channel.	

5.7.4. AR—Answer or reject an incoming call

5.7.4.1. Description:

This command is used to accept or reject an incoming call.

5.7.4.2. Syntax:

Synopsis:	
BC:AR{=AcpOrRej} <cr><lf></lf></cr>	

5.7.4.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
AcpOrRej	Accept or Reject. Value: 00h or 01h 00h: Reject an incoming call 01h: Accept an incoming call	М	

5.7.4.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.139. To accept an incoming call:

← CC=01,01<CR><LF>

→ BC:AR=01<CR><LF>

← OK<CR><LF>

← CC=04<CR><LF>

Ex. 5.140. To reject an incoming call:

← CC=01,01<CR><LF>

→ BC:AR=00<CR><LF>

- ← OK<CR><LF>
- ← CC=00<CR><LF>

- ← indicate there is an incoming call, and remote device support in-band ring.
- \leftarrow accept the incoming call.
 - $\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.$
- \leftarrow indicate the call state is activated.
- ← indicate there is an incoming call, and remote device support in-band ring.
- \leftarrow reject the incoming call.
- \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.
- ← indicate the call is rejected and the call state is idle.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (76) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.7.5. HU—Hang up an active call

5.7.5.1. Description:

This command is used to hang up an active call.

5.7.5.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:HU<CR><LF>

5.7.5.3. Parameter Description:

None.

5.7.5.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.141. To hang up an active call:

← CC=04 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow indicate the call state is activated.
→ BC:HU <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow hang up the active call.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.
← CC=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow indicate the call state is activated.
5.7.6. TC—Transfer a call	

5.7.6.1. Description:

This command is used to transfer a call between the Bluetooth module and remote HFP device (the mobile phone).

5.7.6.2. Syntax:

Synopsi	is:
BC:TC <cr></cr>	> <lf></lf>

5.7.6.3. Parameter Description:

None.

5.7.6.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.142. To transfer the active call between the Bluetooth module and mobile phone:

→ BC:TC <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow transfer the active call to the mobile phone.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.$
→ BC:TC <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow transfer the active call to the Bluetooth mobile.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.$

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (77) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.7.7. MU—Mute or unmute the microphone

5.7.7.1. Description:

This command is used to mute or unmute the microphone.

5.7.7.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:MU<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow mute the microphone.

 \leftarrow unmute the microphone.

5.7.7.3. Parameter Description:

None.

5.7.7.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.143. To mute or unmute the microphone:

→ BC:MU<CR><LF>

← OK<CR><LF>

5.7.8. LR—Last number redial

5.7.8.1. Description:

This command is used to redial the last number.

5.7.8.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:LR<CR><LF>

5.7.8.3. Parameter Description:

None.

5.7.8.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.144. To redial the last number:

→ BC:LR<CR><LF>

- ← OK<CR><LF>
- ← CC=03<CR><LF>

- \leftarrow redial the last number.
- \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

 \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

 \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

 \leftarrow indicate the call state is outgoing (dialing).

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (78) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.7.9. HV—Check or set the volume of HFP voice

5.7.9.1. Description:

This command is used to check or set the volume level of specified HFP channel.

If the parameter is not presented, the module will report the current volume level of each available HFP channel.

5.7.9.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:HV{=ChVol}<CR><LF>

5.7.9.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
ChVol	The channel and volume level of HV to set The high nibble indicates the channel ID(0h-1h) and the low nibble indicates the volume level(0h-Fh).	0	

5.7.9.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.145. To check current volume level of each HFP channel:

→ BC:HV <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow check the volume of HFP level.	
← HV=0F <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow report the volume level of HFP channel 0 is 15(Dec).$	
← HV=1A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow report the volume level of HFP channel 1 is 10(Dec).$	
Ev. 5.146. To set the volume of HEP channel	0 to level 10:	

5.146. To set the volume of HFP channel 0 to level 10

→ BC:HV=0A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow set the volume of HFP channel 0 to level 10.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.8. A2DP Commands

The A2DP commands are only available for MDCS56 module.

5.8.1. OD—Query or change the optional decoder used by A2DP

5.8.1.1. Description:

This command can query or change the configuration of optional decoder used by A2DP. Once configured, the configuration will take effect at the next boot and until the next time the module is configured by this command. Therefore, a manually reboot is needed to make the new configuration take effect and the Bluetooth module will remember the configuration, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the configuration will not be lost.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current profile configuration by the Indicator OD.

5.8.1.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:OD[=Mp3,Aac,FastStream,AptX,AptXLL]<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (79) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.8.1.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
	The new status of MP3 decoder.		
	Value: 00h or 01h		
Mp3	00h: Disabled	0	
	01h: Enabled		
	Default: Disabled		
	The new status of AAC decoder.		
	Value: 00h or 01h		
Aac	00h: Disabled	0	
	01h: Enabled		
	Default: Disabled		
	The new status of Fast Stream decoder.		
	Value: 00h or 01h		
FastStream	00h: Disabled	0	
	01h: Enabled		
	Default: Disable		
	The new status of Apt-X decoder.		
	Value: 00h or 01h		
AptX	00h: Disabled	0	
	01h: Enabled		
	Default: Disabled		
	The new status of Apt-X LL decoder.		
	Value: 00h or 01h		
AptXLL	00h: Disabled	0	
	01h: Enabled		
	Default: Disabled		

Notes:

1. Even if the module has implemented the function of optional decoder, it is illegal to use it and/or may not work in your product without the corresponding license from its owner. It is the customer's responsibility to get the license from the owner of the decoder.

5.8.1.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.147. To query current configuration of optional decoder:

→ BC:OD<CR><LF>

← query current configuration of optional decoder.

← OD=00,00,00,00,00<CR><LF>

← report current configuration of optional decoder: all optional decoder is disabled

Ex. 5.148. To change the configuration of optional decoder:

 → BC:OD=00,01,00,01,00<CR><LF> ← change the configuration of optional decoder: enable the AAC and Apt-X decoder.
 ← OK<CR><LF> ← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (80) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.8.2. CM—Connect to the remote A2DP source device

5.8.2.1. Description:

This command will make the Bluetooth module to connect to the remote Bluetooth A2DP source device (generally, it's a mobile phone, tablet or laptop, etc.). If the Bluetooth address parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will attempt to connect to the last connected A2DP source device.

5.8.2.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:CM[=BdAddr]<CR><LF>

5.8.2.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of the Bluetooth A2DP source device to connect.	0	

5.8.2.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.149. To connect to the last connected A2DP source device:

→ BC:CM <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connect to the last connected A2DP source device.
← MS=01,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the last connected A2DP
	source device which address is 00:18:96:00:AB:CD.
← CM=00,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connecting result: success.
← MS=02,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connected to the last connected A2DP
	source device.
Ex. 5.150. To connect to the specified A2DE	P source device:
→ BC:CM=00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connect to the specified A2DP source device: 00:18:96:00:00:0A.
← MS=01,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the specified A2DP source
	device which address is 00:18:96:00:00:0A.
← CM=00,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connecting result: success.
← MS=02,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connected to the specified A2DP source
	device.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant	
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive	
Page (81) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	

5.8.3. DM—Disconnect with the remote A2DP source device

5.8.3.1. Description:

This command will make Bluetooth module to disconnect with the remote Bluetooth A2DP source device. If the Bluetooth address parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will disconnect with all of the connected A2DP source devices.

5.8.3.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:DM[=BdAddr]<CR><LF>

5.8.3.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of the Bluetooth A2DP source device to disconnect.	0	

5.8.3.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.151. To disconnect with all of the connected A2DP source devices:

→ BC:DM<CR><LF>
 ← disconnect with all of the connected A2DP source devices.
 ← MS=00<CR><LF>
 ← the A2DP channel 0 of Bluetooth module is now disconnected and is

connectable.

Ex. 5.152. To disconnect to the specified A2DP source device:

→ BC:DM=00189600000A<CR><LF> ← disconnect with the specified A2DP source device: 00:18:96:00:00:0A.
 ← MS=00<CR><LF> ← the A2DP channel 0 of Bluetooth module is now disconnected and is connectable.

5.8.4. MS—Query the state of A2DP

5.8.4.1. Description:

This command is used to query the state of A2DP.

5.8.4.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:MS<CR><LF>

5.8.4.3. Parameter Description:

None.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (82) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.8.4.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.153. To query the state of A2DP:

→ BC:MS <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow query the state of A2DP.
← MS=01,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the A2DP channel 0 of Bluetooth module is now connecting to the
	remote A2DP source device which address is 00:18:96:00:AB:CD.
← MS=10 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the A2DP channel 1 of Bluetooth module is now connectable.

5.8.5. TM—Toggle the A2DP media source channel

5.8.5.1. Description:

This command is used to toggle the A2DP media source channel in double link. When the module is connected with two A2DP source, only one media stream which is the active source can be played on the module side, in such case, the host can send this command to toggle between the two media source.

5.8.5.2. Syntax:



5.8.5.3. Parameter Description:

None.

5.8.5.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.154. Toggle the A2DP media source channel:

→ BC:TM<CR><LF>

← OK<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow toggle the A2DP media source channel.

 \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

Notes:

- 1. Only when both connected A2DP media sources are playing, the toggle operation can be adopted by the module, otherwise, an ER=01 will output by the module.
- 2. When the active A2DP source has been Paused, Stopped or disconnected, the other playing A2DP source will be set as the active source automatically.
- 3. By default, the first playing device will be set as the active source.

5.8.6. MR—Switch the audio output route

5.8.6.1. Description:

This command is used to switch the audio output route between Analog output, I2S digital output and SPDIF digital output. Once configured, the configuration will take effect immediately and until the next time the module is configured by this command. It means the Bluetooth module will remember the configuration, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the configuration will not be lost.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current profile configuration by the Indicator MR.

5.8.6.2. Syntax:



The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (83) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.8.6.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Route	The new output route. Value: 00h—02h 00h: Analog output 01h: I2S digital output 02h: SPDIF digital output Default: 00h (Analog output).	Ο	

5.8.6.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.155. Query the audio route configuration:

← MR=00<CR><LF> ← report the current audio route is Analog output.

Ex. 5.156. Switch the audio route to I2S digital output:

5.8.7. MV—Check or set the volume of A2DP music

5.8.7.1. Description:

This command is used to check or set the volume level of specified A2DP channel.

If the parameter is not presented, the module will report the current volume level of each available A2DP channel.

5.8.7.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:MV{=ChVol}<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow check the volume of A2DP level.

5.8.7.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
ChVol	The channel and volume level of A2DP to set The high nibble indicates the channel ID (0h-1h) and the low nibble indicates the volume level (0h-Fh).	0	

5.8.7.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.157. To check current volume level of each A2DP channel:

\rightarrow BC:MV <cr><lf></lf></cr>	
--	--

- $\leftarrow MV=0F<CR><LF> \leftarrow report the volume level of A2DP channel 0 is 15(Dec).$
- $\leftarrow MV=1A < CR> < LF> \qquad \leftarrow report the volume level of A2DP channel 1 is 10(Dec).$

Ex. 5.158. To set the volume of A2DP channel 0 to level 10:

→ BC:MV=0A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow set the volume of A2DP channel 0 to level 10.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (84) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.9. AVRCP Commands

The AVRCP commands are only available for MDCS56 module.

5.9.1. NP— Query or change the status of NowPlaying function

5.9.1.1. Description:

This command can query or change the status of NowPlaying function of AVRCP. Once configured, the configuration will take effect at the next boot and until the next time the module is configured by this command. Therefore, a manually reboot is needed to make the new configuration take effect and the Bluetooth module will remember the configuration, and even if the Bluetooth module has been powered off, the configuration will not be lost.

If the parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will report current profile configuration by the Indicator NP.

5.9.1.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:NP[=NowPlayingStatus]<CR><LF>

5.9.1.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
NowPlayingStatus	The new status of NowPlaying function. Value: 00h or 01h 00h: Disabled 01h: Enabled Default: Disabled	0	

5.9.1.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.159. To query current configuration of NowPlaying function:

→ BC:NP <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow query current configuration of NowPlaying function.
← NP=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow report that the NowPlaying function has been disabled currently

Ex. 5.160. To enable the NowPlaying function:

→ BC:NP=01 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow enable the NowPlaying function

← OK<CR><LF> ← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.9.2. CV—Connect to the remote AVRCP target device

5.9.2.1. Description:

This command will make the Bluetooth module to connect to the remote Bluetooth AVRCP target device (generally, it's a mobile phone or laptop, etc.). If the Bluetooth address parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will attempt to connect to the last connected AVRCP target device.

5.9.2.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:CV[=BdAddr]<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (85) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.9.2.3. Parameter Description:

	Parameter		Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments	
	BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of t	he Bluetooth AVRCP target device to connect.	0		
5.9.2	2.4. Examp	les:				
Ex. 5	5.161. To con	nect to the last connected	AVRCP target device:			
→ B	C:CV <cr></cr>	<lf></lf>	\leftarrow connect to the last connected AVRCP	target device.		
← V	/S=01,00189	600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connecting	ng to the last con	nected AVRCF)
			target device which address is 00:18:9	96:00:AB:CD.		
€0	CV=00,00189	600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connecting result: success.			
← VS=02,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>		600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connected	d to the last conr	nected AVRCP	
			target device.			
Ex. 5	5.162. To con	nect to the specified AVR	CP target device:			
→ B	C:CV=0018	9600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connect to the specified AVRCP target	t device: 00:18:9	06:00:00:0A.	
← V	/S=01,00189	600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connecting	ng to the specifie	d AVRCP targ	et
			device which address is 00:18:96:00:0	00:0A.		
← (CV=00,00189	600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connecting result: success.			
← V	/S=02,00189	600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connected	d to the specified	l AVRCP targe	t
			device.			

5.9.3. DV—Disconnect with the remote AVRCP target device

5.9.3.1. Description:

This command will make Bluetooth module to disconnect with the remote Bluetooth AVRCP target device. If the Bluetooth address parameter is not presented, the Bluetooth module will disconnect with all of the connected AVRCP target devices.

5.9.3.2. Syntax:



5.9.3.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of the Bluetooth AVRCP target device to disconnect.	0	

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (86) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A
5.9.3.4. Examples:		
Ex. 5.163. To disconnect with all of the cor	nnected AVRCP target devices:	
→ BC:DV <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow disconnect with all of the connected	AVRCP target devices.
← VS=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the AVRCP channel 0 of Bluetooth (nodule is now disconnected and is
	connectable.	
Ex. 5.164. To disconnect to the specified A	VRCP target device:	
→ BC:DV=00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow disconnect with the specified AVRC.	P target device: 00:18:96:00:00:0A
← VS=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the AVRCP channel 0 of Bluetooth	nodule is now disconnected and is
	connectable.	
5.9.4. VS—Query the state of AVR	CP	
5.9.4.1. Description:		
This command is used to query the state of	AVRCP.	
5.9.4.2. Syntax:		
	Synopsis:	
5943 Parameter Description:	DC:VJ <ur></ur>	
None		
5044 Evamples.		
Ex 5 165 To query the state of AVPCP		
$\Rightarrow BC \cdot VS - CB > -IE >$	\leftarrow approx the state of AVRCP	
4 VS-01 00189600ABCD-CB~IE	← the AVRCP channel 0 of Rhystooth	nodule is now connecting to the
(V3-01,0010/000ADCD <ck <="" lf="" th=""><td>remote AVRCP target device which</td><td>addrass is 00:18:06:00:AB:CD</td></ck>	remote AVRCP target device which	addrass is 00:18:06:00:AB:CD
	the AVRCP channel 1 of Plustooth	nadula is now connectable
505 DI Dier en Deuge	C the AVICE Channel I of Bluetoon I	nouule is now connectable.
5.9.5. PL—Play of Pause		
5.9.5.1. Description:		
5.9.5.1. Description: This command is used to send a Play or Par	use command to the connected/active AVR	CP target device.
5.9.5.1. Description:This command is used to send a Play or Pau5.9.5.2. Syntax:	use command to the connected/active AVR	CP target device.

5.9.5.3. Parameter Description:

None.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (87) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.9.5.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.166. To send a Play or Pause command to the connected/active AVRCP target device:

→ BC:PL<CR><LF>

← OK<CR><LF>

← send a Play or Pause command.
← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.9.6. ST—Stop play

5.9.6.1. Description:

This command is used to send a Stop command to the connected/active AVRCP target device.

5.9.6.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:ST<CR><LF>

← send a Stop command.

5.9.6.3. Parameter Description:

None.

5.9.6.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.167. To send a Stop command to the connected/active AVRCP target device:

- → BC:ST<CR><LF>
- ← OK<CR><LF>

← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.9.7. NX-Next

5.9.7.1. Description:

This command is used to send a Next command to the connected/active AVRCP target device.

5.9.7.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:NX<CR><LF>

5.9.7.3. Parameter Description:

None.

5.9.7.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.168. To send a Next command to the connected/active AVRCP target device:

→ BC:NX<CR><LF>

← send a Next command.

← OK<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (88) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.9.8. PR—Previous

5.9.8.1. Description:

This command is used to send a Previous command to the connected/active AVRCP target device.

5.9.8.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:PR<CR><LF>

← send a Previous command.

 \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.9.8.3. Parameter Description:

None.

5.9.8.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.169. To send a Previous command to the connected/active AVRCP target device:

→ BC:PR<CR><LF>

← OK<CR><LF>

5.9.9. FF—Fast Forward

5.9.9.1. Description:

This command is used to send a Fast Forward command to the connected/active AVRCP target device.

5.9.9.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:FF{=State}<CR><LF>

5.9.9.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
State	The state of Fast Forward. Value: 00h or 01h 00h: Fast Forward released 01h: Fast Forward pressed	М	

5.9.9.4. Examples:

Ex. 5.170. To send a Fast Forward command to the connected/active AVRCP target device:

→ BC:FF=01 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← send a Fast Forward pressed command.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.
→ BC:FF=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← send a Fast Forward released command.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (89) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.9.10.RW—Rewind

5.9.10.1. Description:

This command is used to send a Rewind command to the connected/active AVRCP target device.

5.9.10.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:RW{=State}<CR><LF>

5.9.10.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
State	The state of Rewind. Value: 00h or 01h 00h: Rewind released 01h: Rewind pressed	М	

5.9.10.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.171. To send a Rewind command to the connected/active AVRCP target device:

→ BC:RW=01 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← send a Rewind pressed command.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.
→ BC:RW=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← send a Rewind released command.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

5.9.11.TV—Toggle the AVRCP target channel

5.9.11.1.Description:

This command is used to toggle the AVRCP target channel in double link. When the module is connected with two AVRCP target, only one AVRCP target which is the active target can be controlled by the module, in such case, the host can send this command to toggle between the two AVRCP targets.

5.9.11.2.Syntax:

Synopsis:
BC:TV <cr><lf></lf></cr>

5.9.11.3. Parameter Description:

None.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (90) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

5.9.11.4.Examples:

Ex. 5.172. Toggle the AVRCP target channel:

→ BC:TV<CR><LF>

← toggle the AVRCP target channel.

← OK<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

Notes:

- 1. Only when there are 2 AVRCP target devices are connected with the module, the toggle operation can be adopted by the module, otherwise, an ER=01 will output by the module.
- 2. When the active device of A2DP source has been changed for some reason, the active AVRCP target will be changed correspondingly.

6. Description of ASCII Indicators

6.1. General Indicators

6.1.1. OK—Command was adopted by the module

6.1.1.1. Description:

This indicator indicates a command was adopted by the Bluetooth module successfully.

6.1.1.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: OK<CR><LF>

6.1.1.3. Parameter Description:

None.

6.1.1.4. Examples:

Ex. 6.1. To make Bluetooth module discoverable:

→ BC:MD=01<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow make Bluetooth module discoverable.

← OK<CR><LF>

← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.

6.1.2. ER—Error detected in the command sent by the host

6.1.2.1. Description:

This indicator indicates there is an error detected in the command sent by the host.

6.1.2.2. Syntax:



The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (91) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.1.2.3. Parameter Description:

	Parameter	Descript	ion	Mandatory or Optional	Comments	
		The error code to give the re Value: 01h—03h	eason of an error.			
	ErrCode	01: The command is not allo 02: The command is not giv 03: The command cannot be	owed in current state. en in proper format.	М		
613	A Exampl		recognized.			
0.1.4		es:				
$\rightarrow B$	0.2. C:MD=01 <c< td=""><td>R><lf></lf></td><td>\leftarrow make Bluetooth m</td><td colspan="3">- make Bluetooth module discoverable</td></c<>	R> <lf></lf>	\leftarrow make Bluetooth m	- make Bluetooth module discoverable		
← E	R=01<cr><</cr>	L F >	\leftarrow response from the	e module to indicate the co	mmand is not allowed in	
current state since the Bluetooth module is already d		already discoverable.				
Ex. 6	5.3.					
→ B	C:CS=00189	500ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$CR> \leftarrow connect to the SPP device$			
← ER=01 <cr><lf></lf></cr>		\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is not allowed in				
		current state, the possible reason can be the SPP device has already				
			connected or there is another connect attempting is being performed			
Ex. 6	5.4.					
→ B	C:CS=00189	600ABCD,03 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connect to the SPP device use the name ID 03h			
← ER=02 <cr><lf></lf></cr>		L F >	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is not given in			
		proper format because the name ID is out of range.				
Ex. 6	5.5.					
→ B	C:XX <cr><</cr>	LF>				
← ER=03 <cr><lf></lf></cr>		← response from the recognized.	e module to indicate the command cannot be			

6.1.3. AP—State of module

6.1.3.1. Description:

This indicator indicates the state of the Bluetooth module.

6.1.3.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: AP{=StateCode}<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (92) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.1.3.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
StateCode	The state of the Bluetooth module. Value: 00h—01h, FFh 00: The Bluetooth module is idle and ready. 01: The Bluetooth module is now inquiring for Bluetooth device. FF: The Bluetooth module is now initializing or power off.	М	

6.1.3.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.20.4.

6.1.4. PF—Profile configuration

6.1.4.1. Description:

This indicator will report current feature configuration of the Bluetooth module.

6.1.4.2. Syntax:

Synopsis:	Comments
PF{=SppCnt,HidCnt,RfcCnt,DunRole} <cr><lf></lf></cr>	For MDCS42
PF{=SppCnt,HidCnt,RfcCnt,HfpCnt,A2dpCnt,AvrcpCnt} <cr><lf></lf></cr>	For MDCS56

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (93) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.1.4.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
	The maximum SPP instance count.		For MDCS56, the
SppCnt	Value: 00h—07h	М	maximum SPP
	Default: 05		instance count is 01.
	The maximum HID instance count.		
HidCnt	Value: 00h—01h	М	
	Default: 01		
	The maximum RFCOMM instance count.		For MDCS56, the
RfcCnt	Value: 00h—07h	М	maximum RFCOMM
	Default: 01		instance count is 01.
	The role of DUN profile		
	Value: 00h—02h		
	00: The DUN profile is disabled		Only available for
DunRole	01: The module works as DUN DCE(Modem)	М	
	02: The module works as DUN DTE(Data		MDC542A
	Terminal)		
	Default: 00		
	The maximum HFP instance count.		Only available for
HfpCnt	Value: 00h—02h	М	MDCS56
	Default: 01		MDC550.
	The maximum A2DP instance count.		Only available for
A2dpCnt	Value: 00h—02h	М	MDCS56
	Default: 01		MDC550.
	The maximum AVRCP instance count.		Only available for
AvrcpCnt	Value: 00h—02h	М	MDCS56
	Default: 01		WIDC350.

Notes:

1. The default profile configuration may be different per software version.

6.1.4.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.1.4.

6.1.5. AD—Bluetooth address of the module

6.1.5.1. Description:

This indicator reports the Bluetooth address of the module.

6.1.5.2. Syntax:

Synopsis:
AD{=BtAddr} <cr><lf></lf></cr>

6.1.5.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
BtAddr	The Bluetooth address of the module. Value: 12 digits number	М	

6.1.5.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.2.4.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (94) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.1.6. TP—Tx Power of the module

6.1.6.1. Description:

This indicator reports the transmit power of the module.

6.1.6.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: BC:TP[=DefaultTx][,MaximumTx]<CR><LF>

6.1.6.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
DefaultTx	Default TX power in dBm. The default TX power used for paging, inquiry, and their responses, and as the initial power for new ACL links. Value: a 8 digits signed number	М	
MaximumTx	Maximum TX power in dBm. Bluetooth power control may raise the TX power up to this value. Value: a 8 digits signed number	М	

6.1.6.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.3.4.

6.1.7. CD—Class of Device of module

6.1.7.1. Description:

This indicator reports the COD (Class of Device) of the Bluetooth module.

6.1.7.2. Syntax:

Synopsis:	
CD{=Cod} <cr><lf></lf></cr>	

6.1.7.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Cod	The COD of the Bluetooth module. Value: 6 digits number	М	

6.1.7.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.4.4.

6.1.8. FT—Feature configuration

6.1.8.1. Description:

This indicator will report current feature configuration of the Bluetooth module.

6.1.8.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: FT{=ATPowerOn,ACPaired,ATLinkLost,Interval,DiscMode,DiscTimeout}<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (95) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.1.8.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
ATPowerOn	The attempt times of auto connect the last connected device after power on. Value: 00h—FFh 00: No auto connect attempt will be performed after power on. 01-FE: The attempt times of auto connect after power on. FF: The auto connect attempt will be performed permanently. Default: FF (Permanent)	М	
ACPaired	Auto connects after paired with a device. Value: 00 or 01 00: Disabled 01: Enabled Default: 00 (Disabled)	М	
ATLinkLost	The attempt times of reconnect after link lost. Value: 00h—FFh 00: No reconnect attempt will be performed after link lost. 01-FE: The attempt times of reconnect after link lost. FF: The reconnect attempt will be performed permanently. Default: FF (Permanent)	М	
Interval	The interval between each reconnect attempt after link lost. The unit is second. Value: 00h—FFh Default: 0A (10 seconds)	М	
DiscMode	The discoverable mode. Value: 00h—03h 00: The module will enter or quit discoverable mode just by the command BC:MD=xx. 01: The module will enter discoverable mode automatically when paired device list is empty. 02: The module will enter discoverable mode automatically when power on. 03: The module will enter discoverable mode automatically when there is no connection. Default: 01 (Auto discoverable when empty)	М	
DiscTimeout	The timeout of discoverable status. The unit is second. Value: 0000h—FFFFh 0000: No timeout for discoverable status. 0001-FFFF: The timeout in second of discoverable status.	М	

Notes:

1. The default feature configuration may be different per software version.

6.1.8.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.5.4.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (96) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.1.9. MM—Man-In-The-Middle protection state

6.1.9.1. Description:

This indicator will report current Man-In-The-Middle protection state of the module.

6.1.9.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: MM{=State}<CR><LF>

6.1.9.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
	The state of Man-In-The-Middle protection feature.		
State	00: Deactivated	М	
	01: Activated		
	02: Activated and auto confirm the numeric comparison.		

6.1.9.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.6.4.

6.1.10.IO—IO capability configuration

6.1.10.1.Description:

This indicator will report current IO capability configuration of the Bluetooth module.

6.1.10.2.Syntax:

Synopsis:	
IO{=IoCapability} <cr><lf></lf></cr>	

6.1.10.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
IoCapability	The new IO capability of local device. Value: 00h – 03h 00: Display Only. The local device can only display 01: Display Yes/No. The local device can only display Yes or No. 02: Keyboard Only. The local device can only input. 03: No IO. The local device has no IO capability	М	

6.1.10.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.7.4.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (97) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.1.11.MT—Force to be master state

6.1.11.1.Description:

This indicator will report current force to be master feature state of the Bluetooth module.

6.1.11.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: MT{=State}<CR><LF>

6.1.11.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
State	The state of force to be master feature. Value: 00h or 01h 00: Deactivated 01: Activated	М	

6.1.11.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.8.4.

6.1.12.SN—Sniff mode state

6.1.12.1.Description:

This indicator will report current sniff mode state of the Bluetooth module.

6.1.12.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: SN{=State,MinInterval,MaxInterval,Attempt,Timeout,PassiveDuration}<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (98) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.1.12.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
State	The state of Man-In-The-Middle protection feature. Value: 00h or 01h 00: Deactivated 01: Activated	М	
MinInterval	Minimum acceptable interval in milliseconds Value: 0002h—FFFEh; only even values, up to max, are valid Time = MinInterval x 0.625 ms Time Range: 1.25 ms to 40959 ms	М	
MaxInterval	Maximum acceptable interval in milliseconds Value: 0004h—FFFEh; only even values, up to max, are valid Time = MaxInterval x 0.625 ms Time Range: 2.5 ms to 40959 ms	М	
Attempt	Number of slots the slave shall listen when the slave is not treating this as a scatternet link. Value: 0001h—7FFFh Time = Attempt x 1.25 ms Time Range: 1.25ms to 40959 ms	М	
Timeout	Number of additional slots the slave shall listen when the slave is not treating this as a scatternet link. Value: 0001h—7FFFh Time = Timeout x 1.25 ms Time Range: 1.25ms to 40959 ms	М	
PassiveDuration	The time in seconds that the module will keep in Passive mode Value: 0001—FFFFh Time range: 1 seconds to 65535 seconds	М	

6.1.12.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 0

6.1.13.SP—Deep sleep state

6.1.13.1.Description:

This indicator will report current deep sleep state of the Bluetooth module.

6.1.13.2.Syntax:

Synopsis:
SP{=State} <cr><lf></lf></cr>

6.1.13.3.Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
State	The state of deep sleep mode. Value: 00h or 01h 00: Disabled 01: Enabled	М	

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (99) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.1.13.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.10.4.

6.1.14.PN—Fixed pin code

6.1.14.1.Description:

This indicator will report current fixed pin code of the Bluetooth module.

6.1.14.2.Syntax:

Synopsis:	
PN{=PinCode} <cr><lf></lf></cr>	

6.1.14.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
PinCode	The fixed pin code of the Bluetooth module. Length: 1—16 characters Default: 0000	М	The default pin code may not be "0000" per software version.

6.1.14.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.11.4

6.1.15.NM—Local friendly name

6.1.15.1.Description:

This indicator will report current local friendly name of the Bluetooth module.

6.1.15.2.Syntax:

Synopsis:
NM{=Name} <cr><lf></lf></cr>

6.1.15.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Name	The local friendly name of the Bluetooth module. Length: 1—30 characters Default: Per software version.	М	

6.1.15.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.12.4.

6.1.16.IF—Host interface

6.1.16.1.Description:

This indicator will report current host interface of the module.

6.1.16.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: IF{=HostInterface}<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (100) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.1.16.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
HostInterface	The host interface of the module Value: 00h or 01h 00: UART running ACCI 01: USB CDC running ACCI	М	

6.1.16.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.13.4.

6.1.17.BR—UART baud rate

6.1.17.1.Description:

This indicator will report current UART baud of the Bluetooth module.

6.1.17.2.Syntax:

Synopsis:	
BR{=BaudRate} <cr><lf></lf></cr>	

6.1.17.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
BaudRate	The baud rate of the Bluetooth module. Value: $01h-15h$ 01: 1200 02: 1800 03: 2400 04: 4800 05: 7200 06: 9600 07: 14400 08: 19200 09: 38400 0A: 56000 0B: 57600 0C: 115200 0D: 128000 0E: 230400 0F: 256000 10: 460800 11: 921600 12: 1382400 13: 1843200 14: 2764800 15: 3686400 Default: 06 (9600)	М	The default baud rate may not be 9600 per software version.

6.1.17.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.14.4.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (101) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.1.18.UM—UART mode

6.1.18.1.Description:

This indicator will report current UART mode of the Bluetooth module.

6.1.18.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: UM{=StopBits,Parity,Latency}<CR><LF>

6.1.18.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
StopBits	The stop bits of UART mode Value: 00h or 01h 00: 1 stop bit 01: 2 stop bits	М	
Parity	The parity of UART mode Value: 00h – 02h 00: No parity 01: Odd parity 02: Even parity	М	
Latency	The latency mode Value: 00h or 01h 00: Throughput priority 01: Low latency priority	М	

6.1.18.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.15.4

6.1.19.UI—UART indicator output configuration

6.1.19.1.Description:

This indicator will report current UART indicator output configuration (disable or enable) of the Bluetooth module.

6.1.19.2.Syntax:



6.1.19.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
State	The state of UART indicator output mode Value: 00h or 01h 00: Disabled 01: Enabled Default: 01 (Enabled)	М	

6.1.19.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.6.4.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (102) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.1.20.RC—Remote control function status

6.1.20.1.Description:

This indicator will report current remote control function configuration (disable or enable) of the Bluetooth module.

6.1.20.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: RC{=State}<CR><LF>

6.1.20.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
State	The status of remote control function Value: 00h or 01h 00: Disabled	М	
	Default: 00 (Disabled)		

6.1.20.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.17.4.

6.1.21.PM—Configuration of PIO assignment

6.1.21.1.Description:

This indicator will report current PIO assignment of the Bluetooth module.

6.1.21.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: PM{=DSR,DTR,RI,DCD}<CR><LF>

6.1.21.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
DSR	The PIO number assigned for DSR.	М	
DTR	The PIO number assigned for DTR.	М	
RI	The PIO number assigned for RI.	М	
DCD	The PIO number assigned for DCD.	М	

6.1.21.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.18.4.

6.1.22.DB—Default Bypass mode

6.1.22.1.Description:

This indicator will report current configuration of default Bypass mode Bluetooth module.

6.1.22.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: DB{=ChannelMode,Channel,SpeedMode}<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (103) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.1.22.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
ChannelMode	The Bypass channel mode: Value: 00h—04h 00: Proxy mode 01: Bypass to First Connected Channel 02: Bypass to HID ASCII Channel 03: Bypass to All SPP 04: Bypass to Specified Channel Default: 01(Bypass to First Connected Channel)	М	
Channel	The new Bypass channel: Value: 00h—10h, 40h—46h 00—06: the SPP channel ID. Up to 7 SPP channels available. 07: The HID channel. 08—0E: The RFCOMM (for iAP) channel ID. Up to 7 RFCOMM channels available. 0F: The DUN channel	М	
SpeedMode	The Bypass speed mode: Value: 00h or 01h 00: Normal speed 01: High speed	М	For MDCS42, the high speed mode is only available for SPP channel. For MDCS56, the high speed mode is available for SPP and RFCOMM channel.

6.1.22.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.19.4.

6.1.23.MD—Discoverable state

6.1.23.1.Description:

This indicator will report current discoverable state of the Bluetooth module.

6.1.23.2.Syntax:

Synopsis:	
MD{=State} <cr><lf></lf></cr>	

6.1.23.3.Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
State	The state of discoverable. Value: 00h or 01h 00: Not discoverable 01: Discoverable	М	

6.1.23.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.21.4.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (104) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.1.24.PA—State of pairing mode

6.1.24.1.Description:

This indicator will report current state of pairing mode of the module.

6.1.24.2.Syntax:

Synopsis:	
PA{=State} <cr><lf></lf></cr>	

6.1.24.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
State	The state of pairing mode. Value: 00h or 01h 00: Pairing/Bonding disabled 01: Pairing/Bonding enabled	М	

6.1.24.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.22.4.

6.1.25.CA—Connectable state

6.1.25.1.Description:

This indicator will report current connectable state of the module.

6.1.25.2.Syntax:



6.1.25.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
State	The new state of connectable mode. Value: 00h or 01h 00: connect disabled 01: connect enabled	М	

6.1.25.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.23.4.

6.1.26.NC—Number of numeric comparison

6.1.26.1.Description:

This indicator will indicate the six digit number of numeric comparison.

6.1.26.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: NC{=Number }<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (105) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.1.26.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Number	The six digit number of numeric comparison. Value: 000000h – 0F423Fh	М	

6.1.26.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.24.4.

6.1.27.PK—Passkey request

6.1.27.1.Description:

This indicator indicates there is a passkey request.

6.1.27.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: PK<CR><LF>

6.1.27.3. Parameter Description:

None.

6.1.27.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.25.4.

6.1.28.PC—PIO status

6.1.28.1.Description:

This indicator reports the status of specified PIO.

6.1.28.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: PC{=Pio,Val}<CR><LF>

6.1.28.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Pio	The PIO number has been read. Value: 00h-0Fh or 00h-1Fh per module type	М	
Val	The value of the PIO Value: 00h – 01h 00: Logic Low 01: Logic High	М	

6.1.28.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.30.4.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (106) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.1.29.AC—AIO voltage

6.1.29.1.Description:

This indicator reports the voltage on a specified PIO.

6.1.29.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: AC{=Aio,Vol}<CR><LF>

6.1.29.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Aio	The AIO number has been read. Value: 00h or 01h	М	
Vol	The voltage on the AIO in mV. Value: 0000h – xxxxh	М	

6.1.29.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.31.4.

6.1.30.IR—Inquiry result

6.1.30.1.Description:

This indicator indicates the result of last inquiring.

6.1.30.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: IR{=DevCount}<CR><LF>

6.1.30.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
DevCount	The device count found in the last inquiring. Value: 00h—0Ch	М	

6.1.30.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.20.4.

6.1.31.FD—Information of found devices

6.1.31.1.Description:

This indicator indicates the Bluetooth address, RSSI and friendly name of found devices in last inquiring.

6.1.31.2.Syntax:

Synopsis: FD{=Idx,BdAddr,Rssi}[,Name]<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (107) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.1.31.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Idx	The index of found device in the last inquiring. Value: 00h—0Bh	М	
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of the found device in the last inquiring.	М	
Rssi	The RSSI(Receive Signal Strength Indicator) of the found device in the last inquiring. Value: FFA6—FFFF or 7FFF RSSI Range: -90dBm — -1dBm 7FFF means the RSSI is unknown	М	
Name	The friendly name of the found device in the last inquiring	0	

6.1.31.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.20.4.

6.1.32.LC—List the connected devices

6.1.32.1.Description:

This indicator reports the connected devices.

6.1.32.2.Syntax:

Synopsis:	Comments	
I C{-Profile BdAddr}[Name] <cr><i f=""></i></cr>	This indicator is not available for	
	MDCS42 currently.	

6.1.32.3.Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Profile	The profile type which is connected. Value: 01h—06h 02h: SPP profile 03h: HID profile 03h: RFCOMM profile 04h: HFP profile 05h: A2DP profile 06h: AVRCP profile	М	
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of the connected device.	М	
Name	The device name of the connected device	0	If get the remote name failed, this parameter will not be presented.

6.1.32.4.Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.1.34.4.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (108) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.2. SPP Indicators

6.2.1. SM—Service name of SPP profile

6.2.1.1. Description:

This indicator will report current service name of the SPP profile.

6.2.1.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: SM{=Name}<CR><LF>

6.2.1.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Name	The service name of the SPP profile Length: 1—16 characters	М	

6.2.1.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.2.1.4.

6.2.2. SS—State of each SPP channel

6.2.2.1. Description:

This indicator reports the state of each SPP channel.

6.2.2.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: SS{=SppState}[,BdAddr][,NameId]<CR><LF>

6.2.2.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
SppState	The state of each SPP channel. The high nibble indicates the channel ID (0h-xh, x is the maximum SPP instance count, refer to 5.1.1) and the low nibble indicates the state(0h-2h). State Value: 0h-2h 0: the SPP channel is idle and connectable. 1: The SPP channel is connecting to a remote SPP device. 2: The SPP channel is connected with a remote SPP device	М	
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of remote SPP device.	0	
NameId	The Name ID of the connection. Refer to 5.2	0	

6.2.2.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.2.2.4 and 5.2.4.4.
The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (109) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.2.3. CS—Result of connect attempt to a remote SPP device

6.2.3.1. Description:

This indicator indicates the result of connect attempt to a remote SPP device.

6.2.3.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: CS{=RetCode,BdAddr}<CR><LF>

6.2.3.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
RetCode	 The result code of the connect attempt. The high nibble indicates the channel ID (0h—xh, x is the maximum SPP instance count, refer to 5.1.1) and the low nibble indicates the result code (0h—Bh). Result code value: 0h—Bh 0: Connect attempt succeeded. 1: Service search failed. 2: Service level connection establishment failed. 3: Profile instance already connected. 4: RFCOMM connection failed to be established. 5: Requested server channel not registered by this profile instance. 6: Connection attempt timed out. 7: The remote device rejected the connection. 8: The remote device terminated the connection. 9: Unsuccessful due to an abnormal disconnect while establishing the RFCOMM connection. A: The connection attempt failed because there is already a connection to that remote device on the requested RFCOMM channel. B: Connect failed due to invalid frame size request from app. 	М	
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of remote SPP device.	М	

6.2.3.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.2.2.4.

6.2.4. DT—Data packet received from remote SPP device

6.2.4.1. Description:

This indicator indicates there is a data packet received from a remote SPP device.

6.2.4.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: DT{=ChannelOrNameId,DataLen,Data}<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (110) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.2.4.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description		Comments
ChannelOrNameId	The SPP channel ID or Name ID from which the data is received. Value: 00h—0xh or 40h—4xh (x is the maximum SPP instance count, refer to 5.1.1) 00—0x: the channel ID of SPP 40—4x: the name ID of SPP	М	
DataLen	The length in bytes of the data received. Value: 00h-FFh	М	
Data	The raw data.	М	

6.2.4.4. Examples:

Ex. 6.6. A data packet is received from the SPP channel 0:

← DT=00,0A,1234567890<CR><LF> ← a data packet received from SPP channel 0, the data length is 10(Dec).

Ex. 6.7. A data packet is received from the SPP Name ID 13h:

← DT=43,0A,1234567890<CR><LF>

← a data packet received from SPP Name ID 43h, the data length is 10(Dec).

6.3. HID Indicators

6.3.1. IS—State of HID channel

6.3.1.1. Description:

This indicator reports the state of HID channel.

6.3.1.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: IS{=HidState}[,BdAddr] <CR><LF>

6.3.1.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
HidState	The state of HID channel. State Value: 00h-02h 00: the HID channel is idle and connectable. 01: The HID channel is connecting to a remote HID host. 02: The HID channel is connected with a remote HID host.	М	
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of remote HID host.	0	

6.3.1.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 0 and 5.3.3.4.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (111) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.3.2. CI—Result of connect attempt to a remote HID host

6.3.2.1. Description:

This indicator indicates the result of connect attempt to a remote HID host.

6.3.2.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: CI{=RetCode,BdAddr}<CR><LF>

6.3.2.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
	The result code of the connect attempt.		
	Value: 00h—04h		
	00: Connect attempt succeeded.		
RetCode	01: Connection failed.	М	
	02: Out of resource.		
	03: Timeout waiting for connection.		
	04: Disconnected remotely during setup.		
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of remote HID host.	М	

6.3.2.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 0.

6.3.3. KR—Keyboard report from remote HID host

6.3.3.1. Description:

This indicator indicates a keyboard report is received from the remote HID host.

6.3.3.2. Syntax:

Synopsis:
KR{=IdleRate,NumLock,CapsLock,ScrollLock} <cr><lf></lf></cr>

6.3.3.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
IdleRate	The idle rate set by the remote HID host.	М	
NumLock	The Number Lock state. Value: 00h or 01h: 00: The Number Lock is deactivated.	М	
CapsLock	O1: The Number Lock is activated.The Caps Lock state.Value: 00h or 01h:00: The Caps Lock is deactivated.01: The Caps Lock is activated.	М	
ScrollLock	The Scroll Lock state. Value: 00h or 01h: 00: The Scroll Lock is deactivated. 01: The Scroll Lock is activated.	М	

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (112) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A
6.3.3.4. Examples: Ex. 6.8: → KR=00,00,01,00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← a keyboard report is received from the is 0, the NumLock is deactivated, the ScrollLock is deactivated.	e HID host to indicate the idle rate CapsLock is activated and the
Ex. 6.9:		
→ KR=00,01,00,00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← a keyboard report is received from the HID host to indicate the idle rate is 0, the NumLock is activated, the CapsLock is deactivated and the ScrollLock is deactivated	

6.4. RFCOMM Indicators (for Apple iOS devices)

The RFCOMM indicators are mainly used to connect and communicate with an iOS device, such as iPod, iPhone and iPad.

6.4.1. RM—Service name of RFCOMM profile

6.4.1.1. Description:

This indicator will report current service name of the RFCOMM profile.

6.4.1.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: RM{=Name}<CR><LF>

6.4.1.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Name	The service name of the RFCOMM profile Length: 1—16 characters	М	

6.4.1.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.4.1.4

6.4.2. PT—Protocol name

6.4.2.1. Description:

This indicator will report current protocol name of iAP application.

6.4.2.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: PT[=ProtocolName]<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (113) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.4.2.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
ProtocolName	The protocol name of iAP application. Length: 1—30 characters Default: Per software version.	М	

6.4.2.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.4.2.4.

6.4.3. AH—Apple authentication processor status

6.4.3.1. Description:

This indicator will report the status of Apple authentication processor.

6.4.3.2. Syntax:

Synopsis:	
AH{=Status} <cr><lf></lf></cr>	

6.4.3.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Status	The status of Apple authentication processor. Value: 00h or 01h 00h: The Apple authentication processor works abnormally or not found. 01h: The Apple authentication processor works normally.	М	

6.4.3.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.4.3.4.

6.4.4. SO—State of iAP data session

6.4.4.1. Description:

This indicator indicates the iAP data session has been opened or closed.

A data session (data stream) must be opened between the Bluetooth module and an application on iOS device before they can exchange data.

6.4.4.2. Syntax:



The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (114) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.4.4.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
SessionOpen	The state of iAP data session. State Value: 00h or 01h 00: the iAP data session is closed. 01: the iAP data session is opened.	М	

6.4.4.4. Examples:

Ex. 6.10. To indicate the iAP data session has been opened:

 \rightarrow SO=01<CR><LF> \leftarrow indicates the data session has been opened.

Ex. 6.11. To indicate the iAP data session has been closed:

→ SO=00<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow indicates the data session has been closed.

6.4.5. RS—State of RFCOMM channel

6.4.5.1. Description:

This indicator reports the state of RFCOMM channel.

6.4.5.2. Syntax:



6.4.5.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
RfcState	The state of RFCOMM channel. State Value: 00h-02h 00: the RFCOMM channel is idle and connectable. 01: The RFCOMM channel is connecting to a remote RFCOMM device. 02: The RFCOMM channel is connected with a remote RFCOMM device.	М	
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of remote RFCOMM device.	0	

6.4.5.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.4.4.4 and 5.4.6.4.

6.4.6. CR—Result of connect attempt to a remote RFCOMM device

6.4.6.1. Description:

This indicator indicates the result of connect attempt to a remote RFCOMM device.

6.4.6.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: CR{=RetCode,BdAddr}<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (115) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.4.6.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
RetCode	The result code of the connect attempt. Result code value: 00h—07h 00: Connect attempt succeeded. 01: Connect attempt failed. 02: The server channel was not registered 03: The connection timed out. 04: The connection was rejected. 05: The connection was disconnected normally. 06: The connection was disconnected abnormally. 07: The client has attempted to connect to a server channel that has already been connected to.	М	
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of remote RFCOMM device.	М	

6.4.6.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.4.4.4.

6.4.7. RD—Data packet received from remote RFCOMM device

6.4.7.1. Description:

This indicator indicates there is a data packet received from a remote RFCOMM device.

6.4.7.2. Syntax:

Synopsis:	Comments
RD{=ChannelId,DataLen,Data} <cr><lf></lf></cr>	For MDCS42A
RD{=DataLen,Data} <cr><lf></lf></cr>	For MDCS56

6.4.7.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
ChannelId	The RFCOMM channel ID from which the data is received. Value: 00h—0xh(x is the maximum RFCOMM instance count, refer to 5.1.1)	М	Only available for MDCS42A
DataLen	The length in bytes of the data received. Value: 00h-F9h	М	
Data	The raw data.	М	

6.4.7.4. Examples:

Ex. 6.12. A data packet is received from the RFCOMM device:

← RD=0A,1234567890<CR><LF>

 $\leftarrow \textit{ a data packet received from RFCOMM device, the data length is}$

10 (Dec).

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (116) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.5. DUN Indicators

The DUN indicators are only available for MDCS42A.

6.5.1. NN—Service name of DUN profile

6.5.1.1. Description:

This indicator will report current service name of the DUN profile.

6.5.1.2. Syntax:

Synopsis:
NN{=Name} <cr><lf></lf></cr>

6.5.1.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Name	The service name of the DUN profile Length: 1—16 characters	М	

6.5.1.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.5.1.4

6.5.2. NS—State of DUN channel

6.5.2.1. Description:

This indicator reports the state of DUN channel.

6.5.2.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: NS{=DunState}[,BdAddr]<CR><LF>

6.5.2.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
DunState	The state of DUN channel. State Value: 00h-02h 00: the DUN channel is idle and connectable. 01: the DUN channel is connecting to a remote DUN device. 02: the DUN channel is connected with a remote DUN device	М	
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of remote DUN device.	0	

6.5.2.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 0 and 5.5.4.4.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (117) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.5.3. CN—Result of connect attempt of a remote DUN DCE device

6.5.3.1. Description:

This indicator indicates the result of connect attempt to a remote DUN DCE device.

6.5.3.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: CN{=RetCode,BdAddr}<CR><LF>

6.5.3.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
RetCode	 The result code of the connect attempt. Result code value: 00h—07h 00: Connect attempt succeeded. 01: Unsuccessful due to a service search failure. 02: Unsuccessful due to a service level connection failure. 03: Unsuccessful due to service level connection already established. 04: Unsuccessful due to RFCOMM connection failing to be established. 05: Unsuccessful due to attempt to connect to unallocated server channel. 06: Unsuccessful due to remote device rejecting connection. 08: Unsuccessful due to remote device terminating the connection. 09: Unsuccessful due to an abnormal disconnect while establishing a RFCOMM connection. 0A: Unsuccessful due to being an invalid request. DUN DCE cannot initial connection. 	М	
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of remote DUN device.	М	

6.5.3.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 0

6.5.4. ND—Data packet received from remote DUN device

6.5.4.1. Description:

This indicator indicates there is a data packet received from a remote DUN device.

6.5.4.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: ND{=ChannelId,DataLen,Data}<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (118) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.5.4.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
ChannelId	The DUN channel ID from which the data is received.	М	
	Value: 00h (Only one DUN channel available)		
DataL en	The length in bytes of the data received.	М	
DataLen	Value: 00h-FFh	111	
Data	The raw data.	М	

6.5.4.4. Examples:

Ex. 6.13. A data packet is received from the DUN device:

← ND=04,OK<CR><LF>< CR><LF> ← a data packet received from remote DUN device, the data length is

a data packet received from remote DUN device, the data length is 4 (Dec), the data is: "**OK**<**CR**><**LF**>".

6.6. **OPP Indicators**

The OPP indicators are only available for the module/firmware which supports the OPP profile.

6.6.1. OS—State of OPP channel

6.6.1.1. Description:

This indicator reports the state of OPP channel.

6.6.1.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: OS{=OppState}[,Bdaddr]<CR><LF>

6.6.1.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
OppState	The state of OPP channel. State Value: 00h-02h 00: the OPP channel is idle and connectable. 01: The OPP channel is connecting to a remote OPP device. 02: The OPP channel is connected with a remote OPP device	М	
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of remote OPP device.	0	

6.6.1.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.6.1.4 and 5.6.3.4.

6.6.2. CO—result of the connect attempt to a remote OPPS device

6.6.2.1. Description:

This indicator indicates the result of the connect attempt to a remote OPPS device.

6.6.2.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: CO{=RetCode,BdAddr}<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (119) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.6.2.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
RetCode	The result code of the connect attempt.	М	
	Result code value: 00h—08h		
	00: Connect attempt succeeded.		
	01–08: Connect attempt failed		
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of remote OPP device.	М	

6.6.2.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.6.1.4

6.6.3. OA—File name of an object pushed by an OPPC device

6.6.3.1. Description:

This indicator indicates the file size and file name of an object pushed by a remote OPPC device.

6.6.3.2. Syntax:

Synopsis:	
OA{=ObjSize,NameLen,FileName} <cr><lf></lf></cr>	

6.6.3.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
ObjSize	The size in bytes of the object which will be pushed. Value: 00000000h—FFFFFFFh	М	
NameLen	The length in bytes of the object name. The terminator 0000 is NOT included. Value: 0002h—FFFEh	М	
FileName	The file name in UTF-16 of the object. The terminator 0000 is NOT included.	М	

6.6.3.4. Examples:

Ex. 6.14. a remote OPPC device is starting to push an object, the file size and file name is given as(the example is shown in HEX mode):

€4F 41 3D 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 2C 31 30 2C 00 43 00 61 00 72 00 64 00 2E 00 76 00 63 00 66 0D 0A

← the object size is 48 Bytes(30 30 30 30 30 30 33 30=00000030h). the name length is 16 Bytes(31 30 = 10h). the file name is "Card.vcf" (00 43 = 'C', 00 61 = 'a', 00 72 = 'r', 00 64 = 'd', 00 2E = '.', 00 76 = 'v', 00 63 = 'c', 00 66 = 'f').

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (120) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.6.4. OY—File type of an object pushed by an OPPC device

6.6.4.1. Description:

This indicator indicates the file type of an object pushed by a remote OPPC device.

6.6.4.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: OY{=TypeLen,Type}<CR><LF>

6.6.4.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
TypeLen	The length in bytes of the object type. The terminator 00 is NOT included. Value: 0001h—FFFFh	М	
Туре	The type of the object. The terminator 00 is NOT included.	М	

6.6.4.4. Examples:

Ex. 6.15. To send the type of the object:

 $\leftarrow OY=000C, text/x-vcard < CR > < LF > \leftarrow the type length is 12(000Ch); the object type is "text/x-vcard".$

6.6.5. OT—Data packet of an object pushed by an OPPC device

6.6.5.1. Description:

This indicator indicates a data packet of an object pushed by a remote OPPC device is received.

6.6.5.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: OT{=Final,PacketLen,Pakcet}<CR><LF>

6.6.5.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Final	To indicate if this is the final or only packet of this object. Value: 00h or 01h 00: This packet is not the final packet of this object 01: This packet is the final packet of this object.	М	
PacketLen	The length in bytes of the packet. Value: 0001h—FFFFh	М	
Packet	The raw data of the packet.	М	

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (121) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.6.5.4. Examples:

Ex. 6.16. To send a data packet of the object, the example is shown in HEX mode:

 ← this is the final/only packet of this object (30 31 = 01h) the length of this packet is 48 Bytes (33 30 = 30h). the raw data of the packet is displayed in red(42 45 47..... 52 44 0D 0A).

6.7. HFP Indicators

The HFP indicators are only available for MDCS56 module.

6.7.1. HS—State of HFP channel

6.7.1.1. Description:

This indicator reports the state of each HFP channel.

6.7.1.2. Syntax:

Synopsis:	
HS{=State}[,Bdaddr] <cr><lf></lf></cr>	

6.7.1.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
State	The state of each HFP channel. The high nibble indicates the channel ID(0h-1h) and the low nibble indicates the state(0h-2h). State Value: 0h-2h 0: the A2DP channel is idle and connectable. 1: The A2DP channel is connecting to a remote HFP device. 2: The A2DP channel is connected with a remote HFP device.	М	
Bdaddr	The Bluetooth address of remote HFP device.	0	

6.7.1.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.7.1.4 and 5.7.3.4.

6.7.2. CH—Result of connect attempt to a remote HFP device

6.7.2.1. Description:

This indicator indicates the result of connect attempt to a remote HFP device.

6.7.2.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: CH{=RetCode,BdAddr}<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (122) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.7.2.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
RetCode	The result code of the connect attempt. The high nibble indicates the channel ID (0h—1h) and the low nibble indicates the result code (0h—xh). Result code value: 0h—xh Value: 0h—xh 0: Connect attempt succeeded. x: A non-zero code indicates the connect attempt failed.	М	
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of remote HFP device.	М	

6.7.2.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.7.1.4.

6.7.3. CC—Call State

6.7.3.1. Description:

This indicator indicates the call state of HFP.

6.7.3.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: CC{=CallState}[,InbandRing]<CR><LF>

6.7.3.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
CallState	The call state of HFP. Value: 00h—09h 00h: Idle 01h: Incoming Call. In this case, the second parameter will be available to indicate whether an in-band is supported. 02h: Incoming Held (Three Way Call) 03h: Outgoing Call 04h: Active Call 05h: Call Waiting (Three Way Call) 06h: Outgoing Call (Three Way Call) 07h: Held Active (Three Way Call) 08h: Held Remaining (Three Way Call) 09h: Conference Call (Three Way Call)	М	
InbandRing	The in-band ring state of the incoming call Value: 00h or 01h 00h: The remote HFP device does not support in-band ring. 01h: The remote HFP device supports in-band ring.	О	This parameter is only presented when the call state is incoming call.

6.7.3.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.7.4.4 and 5.7.5.4.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (123) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.7.4. HV—Volume of HFP voice

6.7.4.1. Description:

This indicator reports the volume level of each available HFP channel.

6.7.4.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: HV{=ChVol}<CR><LF>

6.7.4.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
ChVol	The channel and volume level of HFP music. The high nibble indicates the channel ID (0h-1h) and the low nibble indicates the volume level(0h-Fh).	М	

6.7.4.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.7.9.4.

6.8. A2DP Indicators

The A2DP indicators are only available for MDCS56 module.

6.8.1. OD—Configuration of optional decoder used by A2DP

6.8.1.1. Description:

This indicator reports the configuration of optional decoder used by A2DP.

6.8.1.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: OD{=Mp3,Aac,FastStream,AptX,AptXLL}<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (124) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.8.1.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
	The status of MP3 decoder.		
	Value: 00h or 01h		
Mp3	00h: Disabled	М	
	01h: Enabled		
	Default: Disabled		
	The status of AAC decoder.		
	Value: 00h or 01h		
Aac	00h: Disabled	М	
	01h: Enabled		
	Default: Disabled		
	The status of Fast Stream decoder.		
	Value: 00h or 01h		
FastStream	00h: Disabled	М	
	01h: Enabled		
	Default: Disable		
	The status of Apt-X decoder.		
	Value: 00h or 01h		
AptX	00h: Disabled	М	
	01h: Enabled		
	Default: Disabled		
	The status of Apt-X LL decoder.		
	Value: 00h or 01h		
AptXLL	00h: Disabled	М	
	01h: Enabled		
	Default: Disabled		

6.8.1.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.8.1.4.

6.8.2. MS—State of A2DP channel

6.8.2.1. Description:

This indicator reports the state of A2DP.

6.8.2.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: MS{=A2dpState}[,BdAddr] <CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (125) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.8.2.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
A2dpState	The state of each A2DP channel. The high nibble indicates the channel ID(0h-1h) and the low nibble indicates the state(0h-2h). State Value: 0h-2h 0: the A2DP channel is idle and connectable. 1: The A2DP channel is connecting to a remote A2DP source device. 2: The A2DP channel is connected with a remote A2DP source device.	М	
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of remote A2DP source device.	0	

6.8.2.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.8.2.4 and 5.8.4.4.

6.8.3. CM—Result of connect attempt to a remote A2DP source device

6.8.3.1. Description:

This indicator indicates the result of connect attempt to a remote A2DP source device.

6.8.3.2. Syntax:



6.8.3.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
RetCode	The result code of the connect attempt. The high nibble indicates the channel ID (0h—1h) and the low nibble indicates the result code (0h—xh). Result code value: 0h—xh Value: 0h—xh 0: Connect attempt succeeded. x: A non-zero code indicates the connect attempt failed.	М	
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of remote A2DP source device.	М	

6.8.3.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.8.2.4.

6.8.4. PL—State of A2DP playing

6.8.4.1. Description:

This indicator reports the state of A2DP playing.

6.8.4.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: PL{=PlayingState}<CR><LF>

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (126) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.8.4.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
PlayingState	The state of A2DP playing: The high nibble indicates the channel ID (0h-1h) and the low nibble indicates the state (0h-1h). State Value: 0h-1h 0h: The A2DP device is now suspended or stopped. 1h: The A2DP device is now playing.	М	

6.8.4.4. Examples:

Ex. 6.17. The A2DP playing state:

← PL=01 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the A2DP device on channel 0 is not playing.
← PL=11 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the A2DP device on channel 1 is not playing.
← PL=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow \textit{ the A2DP device on channel 0 is not suspended or stopped.}$
← PL=10 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	$\leftarrow \textit{ the A2DP device on channel 1 is not suspended or stopped.}$

6.8.5. DD—Decoder used by A2DP

6.8.5.1. Description:

This indicator reports the decoder used by A2DP.

6.8.5.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: DD{=Decoder}<CR><LF>

6.8.5.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Decoder	The decoder used by A2DP: The high nibble indicates the channel ID (0h-1h) and the low nibble indicates the decoder (1h-6h). Decoder Value: 1h-6h 1h: SBC decoder. 2h: MP3 decoder 3h: AAC decoder. 4h: Fast Stream decoder 5h: APT-X decoder. 6h: APT-X LL decoder	М	

6.8.5.4. Examples:

Ex. 6.18. The decoder used by A2DP:

- ← DD=01<CR><LF>
- \leftarrow DD=11<CR><LF>

- ← the decoder used by A2DP of channel 0 is SBC decoder
 ← the decoder used by A2DP of channel 1 is SBC decoder
- ← DD=03<CR><LF> ←
 - \leftarrow the decoder used by A2DP of channel 0 is AAC decoder

← DD=15<CR><LF>

← the decoder used by A2DP of channel 1 is APT-X decoder.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (127) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.8.6. SR—Simple rate of A2DP audio

6.8.6.1. Description:

This indicator reports the simple rate of A2DP audio.

6.8.6.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: SR{=SimpleRate}<CR><LF>

6.8.6.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
SimpleRate	The Simple Rate used by A2DP: The high nibble indicates the channel ID (0h-1h) and the low nibble indicates the simple rate (0h or 1h). Simple Rate Value: 0h-1h 0h: 44100Hz. 1h: 48000Hz.	М	

6.8.6.4. Examples:

Ex. 6.19. The decoder used by A2DP:

← SR=00<CR><LF>

 $\leftarrow \textit{ the simple rate used by A2DP of channel 0 is 44100Hz}$

← SR=11<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow the simple rate used by A2DP of channel 1 is 48000Hz

6.8.7. MR—Audio output route

6.8.7.1. Description:

This indicator reports the audio output route.

6.8.7.2. Syntax:

Synopsis:
MR{=Route} <cr><lf></lf></cr>

6.8.7.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
	The audio output route:		
	Value: 00h—02h		
Route	00: Analog output	М	
	01: I2S digital output		
	02: SPDIF digital output		

6.8.7.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.8.6.4.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (128) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.8.8. MV—Volume of A2DP music

6.8.8.1. Description:

This indicator reports the volume level of each available A2DP channel.

6.8.8.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: MV{=ChVol}<CR><LF>

6.8.8.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
ChVol	The channel and volume level of A2DP music. The high nibble indicates the channel ID (0h-1h) and the low nibble indicates the volume level (0h-Fh).	М	

6.8.8.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.8.7.4.

6.9. AVRCP Indicators

The AVRCP indicators are only available for MDCS56 module.

6.9.1. NP—Status of NowPlaying function

6.9.1.1. Description:

This indicator reports the status of NowPlaying function.

6.9.1.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: NP{=NowPlayingStatus}<CR><LF>

6.9.1.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
	The status of NowPlaying status.		
	Value: 00h or 01h		
NowPlayingStatus	00h: Disabled	М	
	01h: Enabled		
	Default: Disabled		

6.9.1.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.9.1.4.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (129) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.9.2. VS—State of AVRCP channel

6.9.2.1. Description:

This indicator reports the state of AVRCP.

6.9.2.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: VS{=AvrcpState}[,BdAddr] <CR><LF>

6.9.2.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
AvrcpState	The state of each AVRCP channel. The high nibble indicates the channel ID (0h-1h) and the low nibble indicates the state (0h-2h). State Value: 0h-2h 0: the AVRCP channel is idle and connectable. 1: The AVRCP channel is connecting to a remote AVRCP target device. 2: The AVRCP channel is connected with a remote AVRCP target device.	М	
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of remote AVRCP target device.	0	

6.9.2.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.9.2.4 and 5.9.4.4.

6.9.3. CV—Result of connect attempt to a remote AVRCP target device

6.9.3.1. Description:

This indicator indicates the result of connect attempt to a remote AVRCP target device.

6.9.3.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: CV{=RetCode,BdAddr}<CR><LF>

6.9.3.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
RetCode	The result code of the connect attempt. The high nibble indicates the channel ID (0h—1h) and the low nibble indicates the result code (0h—xh). Result code value: 0h—xh Value: 0h—xh 0: Connect attempt succeeded. x: A non-zero code indicates the connect attempt failed.	М	
BdAddr	The Bluetooth address of remote AVRCP target device.	М	

6.9.3.4. Examples:

Refer to the examples in section 5.9.2.4.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (130) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.9.4. VC—Capabilities of AVRCP target

6.9.4.1. Description:

This indicator indicates the event capabilities of AVRCP target.

6.9.4.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: VC{=Capabilities}<CR><LF>

6.9.4.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Capabilities	The event capabilities of AVRCP target in a 16 bit digits. This is a bit mask, each bit represent an event, if a bit is 1, means this event is supported by the AVRCP target device while 0 means this event is not supported by the AVRCP target device. The events of each bit are as follows: Bit0: Reserved. Bit1: Playback Status Changed Bit2: Track Changed Bit3: Track Reached End Bit4: Track Reached Start Bit5: Playback Pos Changed Bit6: Battery Status Changed Bit7: System Status Changed Bit8: Player App Setting Changed Bit9: Now Playing Content Changed Bit11: Addressed Player Changed Bit12: UIDs Changed Bit13: Volume Changed Bit13: Volume Changed Bit14: Reserved Bit14: Reserved Bit15: Reserved	М	

6.9.4.4. Examples:

Ex. 6.20. The event capabilities of AVRCP target device:

← VC=1F06<CR><LF>

 ← the target device supports these events: Playback Status Changed, Track Changed, Player App Setting Changed, Now Playing Content Changed, Available Players Changed, Addressed Player Changed, UIDs Changed.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (131) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.9.5. TC—Track changed event

6.9.5.1. Description:

This indicator indicates the track changed event.

Only when the NowPlaying function has been enabled, the TC indicator is available.

6.9.5.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: TC{=TrackIdHighWord,TrackIdLowWord}<CR><LF>

6.9.5.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
TrackIdHighWord	The high 32bit of new Track ID.	М	
TrackIdLowWord	The low 32bit of new Track ID.	М	

6.9.5.4. Examples:

Ex. 6.21. The track changed event:

← TC=2345ABCD,CDEF6789<CR><LF> ← the track has been changed, and the track ID of currently played is:

2,541,626,465,132,177,289 (in Decimal)

6.9.6. PO—Playback position changed event

6.9.6.1. Description:

This indicator indicates the playback position changed event.

Only when the NowPlaying function has been enabled, the PO indicator is available.

6.9.6.2. Syntax:

PO{=Position} <cr><lf></lf></cr>	

6.9.6.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
Position	Current playback position of this track in millisecond (32bit).	М	

6.9.6.4. Examples:

Ex. 6.22. The track changed event:

← PO=0002AB78<CR><LF>

 \leftarrow the current playback position is 174,968 ms

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (132) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

6.9.7. MA—Media attributes

6.9.7.1. Description:

This indicator indicates the media attributes of current playing.

Only when the NowPlaying function has been enabled, the MA indicator is available.

6.9.7.2. Syntax:

Synopsis: PO{=AttrId,CharSetId,AttrLen,AttrData}<CR><LF>

6.9.7.3. Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description	Mandatory or Optional	Comments
AttrId	The Attribute ID of this attribute.(8bit) Value: 01h—07h 01: Title of the media 02: Name of the Artist 03: Name of the Album 04: Number of the Media(e.g. Track number of the CD) 05: Total Number of the Media(e.g. Total track number of the CD) 06: Genre 07: Playing Time	М	
CharSetId	The character set ID of this attribute.(16bit) The character set ID is defined in IANA character set document. refer to: http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets	М	
AttrLen	The length in byte of this attribute. (16bit)	М	
AttrData	The raw data of the attribute's content.	М	

6.9.7.4. Examples:

Ex. 6.23. The media attribute:

← MA=01,006A,0E,Heal The World<CR><LF>

← the Title of the media is "Heal The World"



7. Description of IO Commands

The direction of command IO is input.

Note: The number of PIO may be different per the software version.

7.1. PIO3—Restore Factory and Disconnect Request IO

7.1.1. Description:

This IO is used to initiate a factory restore or disconnect request. During power up, it works as a factory restore IO, i.e. If the Bluetooth module detects a logic 1 on this PIO, it will performance a factory restore, otherwise, it works as a disconnect IO.

Low: Normal

High: Initiate a factory restore request (during power up)

Plus Pulse: Initiate a disconnect request

This IO can be used to initiate a disconnect request if the host does not have a UART port to control the Bluetooth module.

7.1.2. Examples:

Ex. 7.1: Initiate a factory restore request during power up



Figure 7.1: Factory Restore Request

If the Bluetooth module detects logic 1 during power up and keep at least for 300ms, it will performer a factory restore.

Ex. 7.2: Initiate a disconnect request



Figure 7.2: Disconnect Request

When the Bluetooth module detects the plus pulse on PIO3, it will disconnect all of the connected devices.



8. Description of IO Indicators

The direction of command IO is output.

Note: The number of PIO may be different per the software version.

8.1. PIO2—State Change Trigger IO

8.1.1. Description:

This IO indicates a state change.

Low: There is no connection has been established.

High: There is one or more connection has been established.

Minus Pulse: There is a new connection has been established or a connection has been disconnected.

The state change trigger IO is very useful when the Bluetooth module is working in Bypass mode and the Bypass channel is a SPP channel, since there is no indicator will be output from the UART port. In this case, the host can detect the state of the trigger IO to know if there is a state change occurs, and then change to Proxy Mode to inquiry the SPP and HID state.

8.1.2. Examples:



The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (135) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

9. Appendix A: Examples

9.1. Use the Bluetooth module as a SPP Master Device

This example shows how to use the Bluetooth module as a SPP Master device. A SPP master device means the device who will initiate the SPP connection to a remote SPP Slave device.

Ex. 9.1:

→ BC:PF=01,00,00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← configure the module profiles: 1 SPP channel, no HID and RFCOMM profile supported. This command is only needed when the first time use this Bluetooth module.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.
← AP=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← Indicate that the Bluetooth module has performed a reboot and is ready now.
→ BC:FT=FF,00,FF,0A,01,0078 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	 configure the module features: enable the auto connection after power on as permanent mode; disable the auto connect after paired; enable auto reconnect after link lost as permanent mode; set the interval of auto reconnect to 10s; configure the discover mode as 01: auto discoverable when empty; configure the timeout of discoverable as 120 seconds. This command is only needed when the first time use this Bluetooth module.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	 response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.
→ BC:IQ <cr><lf></lf></cr>	 ← inquire the Bluetooth device. This command is not necessary if the host knows the Bluetooth address of remote device.
← AP=01 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow indicate the Bluetooth module is now inquiring.
← IR=03 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow indicate there are 3 Bluetooth devices found.
← AP=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow indicate Bluetooth module is now in idle.
← FD=02,00189600000A,FFC6,SPP_DEV <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← indicate the 3rd found device's address, RSSI and name.
← FD=01,00189600000B,FFC7 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← indicate the 2nd found device's address and the name is not gotten.

ABRACON CORPORATION Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive	
Page (136) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	
 ← FD=00,00189600000D,FFC8,BT_DEV_1<cr><lf> ← indicate the 1st found device's address and name.</lf></cr> → BC:CS=00189600000A<cr><lf> ← connect to the specified device 00:18:96:00:00:0A with the SPP profile</lf></cr> 			
← SS=01,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the specified SPP device which address is 00:18:96:00:00:0A.		
← CS=00,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connecting result: success.		
← SS=02,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	 ← the Bluetooth module is now connected to the specified SPP device and working in Bypass mode, the Bypass channel is the SPP channel 0. The host can now exchange the raw data with the remote SPP device by sending and receiving data via the UART port. 		
	\leftarrow keep the UART port idle for 1 second	1.	
→ BC:BP=00,00,00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow change the bypass mode to Proxy M	ode.	
	\leftarrow keep the UART port idle for 1 second.		
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate	e the command is adopted.	
→ BC:DS=00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow disconnect with the specified device	00:18:96:00:00:0A.	
← SS=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← the SPP channel 0 of Bluetooth module connectable.	ıle is now disconnected and is	

9.2. Use the Bluetooth Modules as a SPP Slave Device

This example shows how to use the Bluetooth module as a SPP Slave device. A SPP Slave device means the device which is waiting for and will accept the SPP connection request from a remote SPP Master device.

Ex. 9.2:

→ BC:PF=04,00,00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow configure the module profiles: 4 SPP channels, no HID and RFCOMM
	profile supported. This command is only needed when the first time use
	this Bluetooth module.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.
← AP=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow Indicate that the Bluetooth module has performed a reboot and is ready

now.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant	
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive	
Page (137) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	
→ BC:FT=00.00.00.0A.01.0078 <cr><i< th=""><th>$F > \leftarrow$ configure the module features:</th><th></th></i<></cr>	$F > \leftarrow$ configure the module features:		
disable the auto connection after power on:			
	disable the auto connect after paired	1;	
	disable auto reconnect after link lost	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	set the interval of auto reconnect to	10s.	
	configure the discover mode as 01: a	uto discoverable when empty.	
	configure the timeout of discoverable	e as 120 seconds.	
	This command is only needed when a	the first time use this Bluetooth	
	module.		
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.		
→ BC:MD=01 <cr><lf> ← make Bluetooth module discoverable. This command is not new</lf></cr>		e. This command is not necessary if	
the remote device know the Bluetooth address of the Bluetoot		h address of the Bluetooth module.	
← OK <cr><lf> ← response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.</lf></cr>		e the command is adopted.	
← SS=01,00189600000B <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow a remote SPP device is connecting to the Bluetooth module. Its		
	Bluetooth address is 00:18:96:00:00):0B.	
← CS=00,00189600000B <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← connecting result: success.		
← SS=02,00189600000B <cr><lf> ← the Bluetooth module is now connected to the remote SPP dev</lf></cr>		ed to the remote SPP device and	
	working in Bypass mode, the Bypass	channel is the SPP channel 0. The	
host can now exchange the raw data with the remote SPP		with the remote SPP device by	
	sending and receiving data via the U	ART port.	
	L the new ste CDD device has discourse	a danish dha Dhuada a dhan a dula	

← SS=00<CR><LF>

← the remote SPP device has disconnected with the Bluetooth module.
 The Bluetooth module is now disconnected and is connectable.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (138) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

9.3. Use the Bluetooth Modules as a HID Device to Send ASCII Characters to the HID Host

This example shows how to use the Bluetooth module as a HID Device (a keyboard) to send the ASCII characters to the HID Host (a computer, tablet, mobile phone, etc.).

Ex. 9.3:

→ BC:PF=00,01,00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow configure the module profiles: 1 HID channel, no SPP and RFCOMM
	profile supported. This command is only needed when the first time use
	this Bluetooth module.
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.
← AP=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow Indicate that the Bluetooth module has performed a reboot and is ready
	now.
→ BC:FT=FF,00,FF,0A,01,0078 <cr><lf< th=""><th>$F > \leftarrow$ configure the module features:</th></lf<></cr>	$F > \leftarrow$ configure the module features:
	enable the auto connection after power on as permanent mode;
	disable the auto connect after paired;
	enable auto reconnect after link lost as permanent mode;
	set the interval of auto reconnect to 10s.
	configure the discover mode as 01: auto discoverable when empty.
	configure the timeout of discoverable as 120 seconds.
	<i>This command is only needed when the first time use this Bluetooth module.</i>
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.
→ BC:BP=02,00,00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← change the bypass mode to Bypass to HID ASCII Channel .
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.
→ BC:CI <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connect to the last connected HID host.
← IS=01,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the last connected HID host
	which address is 00:18:96:00:AB:CD.
← CI=00,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← connecting result: success.
← IS=02,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connected to the last connected HID
	host. The host can now send ASCII characters to the HID host by
	sending data to the Bluetooth module via UART port.
→ Hello, this is Abracon!	\leftarrow the ASCII characters need to send to remote HID device

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant	
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive	
Page (139) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	
	Keen the UAPT part idle for 1 second	d	
→ PC-PD-00 00 < CD> <i e=""></i>	Keep the OAKT port tale for T second	u. odo	
7 DC:DF=00,00 <ck><lf></lf></ck>	Counge the UAPT next idle for 1 accord	Jue.	
	Keep the UARI port tale for 1 secona.		
	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.		
= D(D) < C > d =	Catsconnect the HID channet.		
₹ 18=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	the HID channel of the Bluetooth mo	aule is now disconnected and is	
	connectable.		
9.4. Use the Bluetooth Modules	s as a HID Device to Send HID re	port to the HID Host	
This example shows how to use the Blueto the HID report to the HID Host (a comput	ooth module as a HID Device (a keyboard, m er, tablet, mobile phone, etc.).	nouse, gamepad/joystick) to send	
Ex. 9.4:			
→ BC:PF=00,01,00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow configure the module profiles: 1 HID channel, no SPP and RFCOMM		
	profile supported. This command is only needed when the first time use		
	this Bluetooth module.		
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.		
← AP=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow Indicate that the Bluetooth module has performed a reboot and is ready		
	now.		
→ BC:FT=FF,00,FF,0A,01,0078 <cr><</cr>	$LF > \leftarrow$ configure the module features:		
enable the auto connection after power on as permanent		ver on as permanent mode;	
	disable the auto connect after paired;		
	enable auto reconnect after link lost as permanent mode;		
	set the interval of auto reconnect to 10s.		
	configure the discover mode as 01: auto discoverable when empty.		
	configure the timeout of discoverable	configure the timeout of discoverable as 120 seconds.	
	This command is only needed when the first time use this Bluetooth module.		
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate	e the command is adopted.	
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate	e the command is adopted.	
→ BC:CI <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connect to the last connected HID host.		
← IS=01,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the last connected HID host		
	which address is 00:18:96:00:AB:Cl	D.	
← CI=00,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	=00,00189600ABCD <cr><lf> \leftarrow connecting result: success.</lf></cr>		

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant	
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive	
Page (140) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	
← IS=02,00189600ABCD <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← the Bluetooth module is now connected to the last connected HID host. The host can now send ASCII characters to the HID host by sending		
→ A 1 01 00 00 04 00 00 00 00 00 00	 the headed report in real data (hinam), the head is pressed 		
$\rightarrow A1 01 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00$	← the keyboard report in raw data (bina	ry), the pressed key is released	
$\Rightarrow A1 02 10 00$	$\leftarrow the consumer key report in raw data ($	hinary) the Volume Un key is	
	nressed	ondary), the volume op key is	
→ A1 02 00 00	pressed		
→ A1 03 01 00 00 00 00	\leftarrow the mouse report in raw data (binary)	, the left button is pressed	
→ A1 03 00 03 C0 FF 00	← the mouse report in raw data (binary), the mouse is move to upper-right, X = 3, Y = -4.		
→ A1 03 00 00 00 00 FF	\leftarrow the mouse report in raw data (binary), the wheel is scroll up.		
→ A1 03 00 00 00 00 00 00	← the mouse report in raw data (binary), the mouse is stopped, pressed button is released		
→ A1 04 05 FE 03 02 FB 08 00 00	← the joystick/gamepad report in raw data (binary), the Throttle = 5, Left		
	X = -2, Left $Y = 3$, Right $X = 2$, Right $Y = -5$, no button is pressed, no		
	movement on Hat Switch.		
→ A1 04 F6 00 00 00 00 05 06 40	\leftarrow the joystick/gamepad report in raw data (binary), the Throttle = -10, Left		
	X = 0, Left $Y = 0$, Right $X = 0$, Right $Y = 0$, Button2 and Button3 is		
	pressed, Button15 is pressed, Hat Swi	tch is move towards bottom-left.	
→ A1 04 00 00 00 00 00 08 00 00	\leftarrow the joystick/gamepad report in raw data	tta (binary), the Throttle $= 0$, no	
	movement on Stick, no Button is press	ed, no movement on Hat Switch.	
	\leftarrow keep the UART port idle for 1 second.		
→ BC:BP=00,00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← change the bypass mode to Proxy Mode .		
	\leftarrow Keep the UART port idle for 1 second.		
← UK <ur><lf></lf></ur>	← response from the module to indicate	from the module to indicate the command is adopted.	
➔ BC:DI <ck><lf></lf></ck>	\leftarrow disconnect the HID channel.		

ABRACON CORPORATION Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A	ESD Sensitive	
Page (141) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	
← IS-00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← the HID channel of the Bluetooth mod	ule is now disconnected and is	
	connectable.	ine is now disconnected and is	
9.5 Use the Bluetooth Modules	as an Accessory of iOS Device (i	A P)	
This example shows how to use the Blueto iPad) to exchange data with the iOS device	oth module as a Bluetooth accessory of an iC	DS device (iPod, iPhone or	
Ex. 9.5:			
→ BC:PF=00,00,01 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow configure the module profiles: 1 RFC	OMM channel, no SPP and HID	
	profile supported. This command is o this Bluetooth module.	nly needed when the first time use	
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate	the command is adopted.	
← AP=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow Indicate that the Bluetooth module has	← Indicate that the Bluetooth module has performed a reboot and is ready	
→ BC·FT-00 00 00 00 01 0078-CBI	now. $\mathbf{F} \leftarrow configure the module features:$		
DC.F1 =00,00,00,04,01,0070 <ck~l< th=""><th colspan="3">r > r conjugate the module jeatures: disable the auto connection after power on:</th></ck~l<>	r > r conjugate the module jeatures: disable the auto connection after power on:		
	disable the auto connect after paired;		
	disable auto reconnect after link lost;		
	set the interval of auto reconnect to 10s.		
	configure the discover mode as 01: auto discoverable when empty.		
	configure the timeout of discoverable as 120 seconds.		
	This command is only needed when the first time use this Bluetooth module		
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate	the command is adopted.	
→ BC:PT=com.nvc.protocol <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← configure the iAP protocol name: com.nvc.protocol. This command is only needed when the first time use this Bluetooth module		
\rightarrow BC:MD=01 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← make Bluetooth module discoverable. This command is not necessary		
	if the Bluetooth module has been pair	ed with the iOS device already.	
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.		
← RS=01,90840D00000B <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow a remote iOS device is connecting to the Bluetooth module. Its		
	Bluetooth address is 90:84:0D:00:00	:0B.	
← CR=00,90840D00000B <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← connecting result: success.		
← RS=02,90840D00000B <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← the Bluetooth module is now connected to the remote iOS device and passed the authentication.		

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (142) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A
← SO=01<cr><lf></lf></cr>	← the application on the iOS device has opened the data session for data transfer. Now the Bluetooth module is working in Bypass mode, the Bypass channel is the RFCOMM channel. The host can now exchange the raw data with the remote iOS device by sending and receiving data via the UART port.	
← SO=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the application on the iOS device has	closed the data session.
← RS=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	the remote iOS device has disconnect	ed with the Bluetooth module.
	The Bluetooth module is now disconn	ected and is connectable.
9.6. Use the Bluetooth Module	as an OPPC Device	
This example shows how to use the Blueto	oth module as an OPPC device to push object	ct to a remote OPPS device.
Ex. 9.6: → BC:PF=00,00,00,00,01 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← configure the module profiles: OPPC is enabled, no SPP, HID, RFCOMM or DUN profile is supported. This command is only needed when the first time use this Bluetooth module.	
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.	
← AP=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow Indicate that the Bluetooth module has performed a reboot and is ready	
	now.	
→ BC:FT=00,00,00,0A,01,0078 <cr><l< th=""><th>\mathbf{F}> \leftarrow configure the module features:</th><th></th></l<></cr>	\mathbf{F} > \leftarrow configure the module features:	
	disable the auto connection after pow	er on;
	disable the auto connect after paired;	
	disable auto reconnect after link lost;	
	set the interval of auto reconnect to 10	Os.
	configure the discover mode as 01: au	to discoverable when empty.
	configure the timeout of discoverable	as 120 seconds.
	This command is only needed when th module.	e first time use this Bluetooth
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate	the command is adopted.
→ BC:IQ <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow inquire the Bluetooth device. This con	nmand is not necessary if the host
	knows the Bluetooth address of remot	te device.
← AP=01 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow indicate the Bluetooth module is now inquiring.	
← IR=03 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow indicate there are 3 Bluetooth devices	s found.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant		
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive		
Page (143) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A		
← AP=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← indicate Bluetooth module is now in idle.			
← FD=02,00189600000A,FFC6,OPPS_DEV <cr><lf> ← indicate the 3rd found device's address, RSSI and</lf></cr>				
	name.			
← FD=01,00189600000B,FFC7 <cr><i< th=""><th>F> ← indicate the 2nd found</th><th>device's address and the name is</th></i<></cr>	F> ← indicate the 2nd found	device's address and the name is		
\leftarrow FD=00.001896000000.FFC8.BT DEV 1 <cr><lf> \leftarrow indicate the 1st found device's address and name</lf></cr>				
$\Rightarrow BC:CO=00189600000A < CR > < LF > \qquad $				
the OPP profile.				
← OS=01,00189600000A <cr><lf> ← the Bluetooth module is now connecting to the</lf></cr>		s now connecting to the specified		
	OPPS device which address is 00:18:96:00:00:0A.			
← CS=00,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow connecting result: success.			
← OS=02,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connected to the specified			
	OPPS device. The host can now start to push object to			
	the remote OPPS devic	ce		
→42 43 3A 4F 41 3D 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 2C 31 30 2C 00 43 00 61 00 72 00 64 00 2E 00 76 00 63 00 66 0D 0A				
	$\leftarrow (shown in HEX mode)$	$\leftarrow (shown in HEX mode)$		
	the object size is 48 By	the object size is 48 Bytes(30 30 30 30 30 33		
	30=0000030h).	50=00000030h).		
	the name length is 10 E	the name length is 10 Bytes(51 $30 = 10h$).		
	$00.72 - (r^2) 00.64 - (d^2) 00.27 - (c^2) 00.76 - (m^2) 00.63$			
	$= c^{2} + 66 = c^{2}$	2,002L = 1,0070 = 7,0003		
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the mod	ule to indicate the command is		
	adopted.			
→ BC:OY=0C,text/x-vcard <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the type length is 12(00	Ch).		
	the object type is "text	/x-vcard".		
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the mod	ule to indicate the command is		
	adopted.			

ABRACON	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant		
The Power of Linking Together	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A	ESD Sensitive		
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56			
Page (144) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A		
→ 42 43 3A 4F 54 3D 30 31 2C 33 30 2C 42 45 47 49 4E 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 56 45 52 53 49 4F 4E 3A 32 2E 31 0D 0A 4E 3A 4D 69 63 68 61 65 6C 0D 0A 45 4E 44 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 0D 0A				
\leftarrow (shown in HEX mode)				
	this is the final/only packet of this object (30 $31 = 01h$).			
	the length of this packet is 48 Bytes $(33\ 30 = 30h)$.			
	the raw data of the packet is displayed in red(42 45 47 52 44 0D			
	0A).			
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.			
→ BC:DO=00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow disconnect with the specified device 00:18:96:00:00:0A with the OPP			
	profile as we have already finished the object push.			
← OS=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the module is disconnected with the remote OPPS device.			
9.7. Use the Bluetooth Module as an OPPS Device				
This example shows how to use the Blueto device.	ooth module as an OPPS device to receive obj	ect pushed by a remote OPPC		
Ex. 9.7:				
→ BC:PF=00,00,00,00,03 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow configure the module profiles: both OPPC and OPPS is enabled.			
	no SPP, HID, RFCOMM or DUN profile is supported.			
	This command is only needed when the module.	e first time use this Bluetooth		
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.			
← AP=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow Indicate that the Bluetooth module ha	\leftarrow Indicate that the Bluetooth module has performed a reboot and is		
	ready now.			
→ BC:FT=00,00,0A,03,0000 <cr><lf> ← configure the module features:</lf></cr>				
	disable the auto connection after power on;			
	disable the auto connect after paired;			
	disable auto reconnect after link lost;			
	set the interval of auto reconnect to 10	Os.		
	configure the discover mode as 03: at	to discoverable when there is		
	no connection, and the discoverable state will never timeout.			
	This command is only needed when the module.	e first time use this Bluetooth		
← OK <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow response from the module to indicate the command is adopted.			
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56ESD SensitPage (145) of (148)Abracon Drawing # 453733Revision #: A \leftarrow OS=01,00189600000A <cr><lf>\leftarrow a remote OPPC device is initiating an OPP connection reque address is 00:18:96:00:00:0A.\leftarrow CS=00,00189600000A<cr><lf>\leftarrow connecting result: success.\leftarrow OS=02,00189600000A<cr><lf>\leftarrow connecting result: success.\leftarrow connecting result: success.\leftarrow OS=02,00189600000A<cr><lf>\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connected with the remote OPP device.\leftarrow 4F 41 3D 30 30 30 30 30 30 33 30 2C 31 30 2C 00 43 00 61 00 72 00 64 00 2E 00 76 00 63 00 66 0D 0A \leftarrow (shown in HEX mode) the remote OPPC device is started to push an object. the object size is 48 Bytes(30 30 30 30 30 33 30=0000003 the name length is 16 Bytes(31 30 = 10h). the file name is "Card.vcf" (00 43 = 'C', 00 66 = 'f').\leftarrow OY=0C,text/x-vcard<cr><lf>\leftarrow the object type length is 12(0Ch). the object type is "text/x-vcard".\leftarrow 4F 54 3D 30 31 2C 33 30 2C 42 45 47 49 4E 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 56 45 52 53 49 4F 4E 3A 32 2E 31 4E 3A 4D 69 63 68 61 65 6C 0D 0A 45 4E 44 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 0D 0A\leftarrow (shown in HEX mode) this is the final/only packet of this object (30 31 = 01h). the length of this packet is 48 Bytes (33 30 = 30h). the raw data of the packet is displayed in red(42 45 47,, 0A). OA).</lf></cr></lf></cr></lf></cr></lf></cr></lf></cr>	The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant	
--	--	--	-------------------------------	--
Page (145) of (148) Abracon Drawing # 453733 Revision #: A	Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive	
$ \begin{aligned} \leftarrow \text{OS=01,00189600000A} < \text{CR} > \text{cLF} > & \leftarrow a \text{ remote OPPC device is initiating an OPP connection require address is 00:18:96:00:00:0A}. \\ \leftarrow \text{CS=00,00189600000A} < \text{CR} > \text{cLF} > & \leftarrow \text{connecting result: success.} \\ \leftarrow \text{OS=02,00189600000A} < \text{CR} > \text{cLF} > & \leftarrow \text{the Bluetooth module is now connected with the remote OPP device.} \\ \leftarrow \text{4F 41 3D 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 2C 31 30 2C 00 43 00 61 00 72 00 64 00 2E 00 76 00 63 00 66 0D 0A} \\ \leftarrow (shown in HEX mode) \\ & \text{the remote OPPC device is started to push an object.} \\ & \text{the object size is 48 Bytes}(30 30 30 30 30 33 30 = 0000003) \\ & \text{the name length is 16 Bytes}(31 30 = 10h). \\ & \text{the file name is "Card.vcf"} (00 43 = `C', 00 61 = `a', 00 72 = 64 = `d', 00 2E = `.', 00 76 = `v', 00 63 = `c', 00 66 = `f''). \\ \leftarrow \text{OY=0C,text/x-vcard} < \text{CR} > \text{cLF} > & \leftarrow \text{the object type length is 12(0Ch}. \\ & the object type$	Page (145) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A	
address is 00:18:96:00:00:0A. $(CS=00,00189600000A (connecting result: success. (the Bluetooth module is now connected with the remote OPP device. (the Bluetooth module is now connected with the remote OPP device. (shown in HEX mode) (the remote OPPC device is started to push an object. (shown in HEX mode) (the remote OPPC device is started to push an object. (the object size is 48 Bytes(30 30 30 30 30 30 33 30 = 0000003) (the name length is 16 Bytes(31 30 = 10h). (the file name is "Card.vcf" (00 43 = 'C', 00 66 = 'f'). (OY=0C,text/x-vcard (the object type length is 12(0Ch). (the object type is "text/x-vcard". (shown in HEX mode) (the remote OPC day of a 30 31 2C 33 30 2C 42 45 47 49 4E 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 56 45 52 53 49 4F 4E 3A 32 2E 31 4E 3A 4D 69 63 68 61 65 6C 0D 0A 45 4E 44 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 0D 0A (Source 100 0A 0D 0A (source 100 0A 0D 0A 0D 0A (source 100 0A 0D 0A 0D 0A 0D 0A 0D 0A (source 100 0A 0D 0A 0D 0A 0D 0A 0D 0A (source 100 0A 0D 0A 0D 0A 0D 0A 0D 0A 0D 0A (source 100 0A 0D 0$	• OS=01,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow a remote OPPC device is initiating an OPP connection request, its		
$ \begin{aligned} \begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$		address is 00:18:96:00:00:0A.		
$ \begin{aligned} & \textbf{OS=02,00189600000A} & \leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connected with the remote OPP device. \\ & \leftarrow 4F 41 3D 30 30 30 30 30 30 33 30 2C 31 30 2C 00 43 00 61 00 72 00 64 00 2E 00 76 00 63 00 66 0D 0A \\ & \leftarrow (shown in HEX mode) \\ & the remote OPPC device is started to push an object. \\ & the object size is 48 Bytes(30 30 30 30 30 30 33 30=0000003) \\ & the name length is 16 Bytes(31 30 = 10h). \\ & the file name is "Card.vcf" (00 43 = 'C', 00 61 = 'a', 00 72 = 64 = 'd', 00 2E = '.', 00 76 = 'v', 00 63 = 'c', 00 66 = 'f'). \\ & \leftarrow OY=OC,text/x-vcard & \leftarrow the object type length is 12(0Ch). \\ & the object type is "text/x-vcard". \\ & \leftarrow 4F 54 3D 30 31 2C 33 30 2C 42 45 47 49 4E 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 56 45 52 53 49 4F 4E 3A 32 2E 31 4E 3A 4D 69 63 68 61 65 6C 0D 0A 45 4E 44 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 0D 0A \\ & \leftarrow (shown in HEX mode) \\ & this is the final/only packet of this object (30 31 = 01h). \\ & the length of this packet is 48 Bytes (33 30 = 30h). \\ & the raw data of the packet is displayed in red(42 45 47 5 0A). \\ & OA). \\ \end{array}$	• CS=00,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	← connecting result: success.		
device. € 4F 41 3D 30 30 30 30 30 30 33 30 2C 31 30 2C 00 43 00 61 00 72 00 64 00 2E 00 76 00 63 00 66 0D 0A <i>€</i> (shown in HEX mode) the remote OPPC device is started to push an object. the object size is 48 Bytes(30 30 30 30 30 30 33 30=0000003) the name length is 16 Bytes(31 30 = 10h). the file name is "Card.vcf" (00 43 = 'C', 00 61 = 'a', 00 72 = 64 = 'd', 00 2E = '.', 00 76 = 'v', 00 63 = 'c', 00 66 = 'f'). € OY=0C,text/x-vcard <cr><lf> € the object type length is 12(0Ch). the object type is "text/x-vcard". € 4F 54 3D 30 31 2C 33 30 2C 42 45 47 49 4E 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 56 45 52 53 49 4F 4E 3A 32 2E 31 4E 3A 4D 69 63 68 61 65 6C 0D 0A 45 4E 44 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 0D 0A <i>€</i> (shown in HEX mode) this is the final/only packet of this object (30 31 = 01h). the length of this packet is 48 Bytes (33 30 = 30h). the raw data of the packet is displayed in red(42 45 47, 50A).</lf></cr>	• OS=02,00189600000A <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the Bluetooth module is now connect	ted with the remote OPPC	
 		device.		
$\leftarrow (shown in HEX mode)$ the remote OPPC device is started to push an object. the object size is 48 Bytes(30 30 30 30 30 30 33 30=0000003) the name length is 16 Bytes(31 30 = 10h). the file name is "Card.vcf" (00 43 = 'C', 00 61 = 'a', 00 72 = 64 = 'd', 00 2E = '.', 00 76 = 'v', 00 63 = 'c', 00 66 = 'f'). $\leftarrow OY=0C,text/x-vcard \leftarrow the object type length is 12(0Ch).$ the object type is "text/x-vcard". $\leftarrow 4F 54 3D 30 31 2C 33 30 2C 42 45 47 49 4E 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 56 45 52 53 49 4F 4E 3A 32 2E 31 4E 3A 4D 69 63 68 61 65 6C 0D 0A 45 4E 44 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A OD 0A \leftarrow (shown in HEX mode) this is the final/only packet of this object (30 31 = 01h).the length of this packet is 48 Bytes (33 30 = 30h).the raw data of the packet is displayed in red(42 45 47 5 0A).$	•4F 41 3D 30 30 30 30 30 30 33 30 2C 31	1 30 2C 00 43 00 61 00 72 00 64 00 2E 00	76 00 63 00 66 0D 0A	
$the remote OPPC device is started to push an object.$ $the object size is 48 Bytes(30 30 30 30 30 30 33 30=0000003)$ $the name length is 16 Bytes(31 30 = 10h).$ $the file name is "Card.vcf" (00 43 = 'C', 00 61 = 'a', 00 72 = 64 = 'd', 00 2E = '.', 00 76 = 'v', 00 63 = 'c', 00 66 = 'f').$ $\bullet OY=0C,text/x-vcard \bullet the object type length is 12(0Ch).$ $the object type is "text/x-vcard".$ $\bullet 4F 54 3D 30 31 2C 33 30 2C 42 45 47 49 4E 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 56 45 52 53 49 4F 4E 3A 32 2E 31 4E 3A 4D 69 63 68 61 65 6C 0D 0A 45 4E 44 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 0D 0A$ $\bullet (shown in HEX mode)$ $this is the final/only packet of this object (30 31 = 01h).$ $the length of this packet is 48 Bytes (33 30 = 30h).$ $the raw data of the packet is displayed in red(42 45 47 50A).$		$ \leftarrow (shown in HEX mode) $ the remote OPPC device is started to push an object. the object size is 48 Bytes(30 30 30 30 30 30 30 33 30=00000030h). the name length is 16 Bytes(31 30 = 10h). the file name is " Card.vcf " (00 43 = 'C', 00 61 = 'a', 00 72 = 'r', 00		
$the \ object \ size \ is \ 48 \ Bytes(30 \ 30 \ 30 \ 30 \ 30 \ 30 \ 33 \ 30=0000003$ $the \ name \ length \ is \ 16 \ Bytes(31 \ 30 = 10h).$ $the \ file \ name \ length \ is \ 16 \ Bytes(31 \ 30 = 10h).$ $the \ file \ name \ length \ is \ 16 \ Bytes(31 \ 30 = 10h).$ $the \ file \ name \ length \ is \ 16 \ Bytes(31 \ 30 = 10h).$ $the \ file \ name \ length \ is \ 16 \ Bytes(31 \ 30 = 10h).$ $the \ file \ name \ length \ is \ 16 \ Bytes(31 \ 30 = 10h).$ $the \ object \ type \ length \ is \ 12(0Ch).$ $the \ object \ type \ length \ is \ 12(0Ch).$ $the \ object \ type \ length \ is \ 12(0Ch).$ $the \ object \ type \ length \ is \ 12(0Ch).$ $the \ object \ type \ length \ is \ 12(0Ch).$ $the \ object \ type \ length \ is \ 12(0Ch).$ $the \ object \ type \ length \ is \ 12(0Ch).$ $the \ object \ type \ length \ length \ odd \ 0A \ 56 \ 45 \ 52 \ 53 \ 49 \ 4F \ 4E \ 3A \ 32 \ 2E \ 31 \ 4E \ 3A \ 4D \ 69 \ 63 \ 68 \ 61 \ 65 \ 6C \ 0D \ 0A \ 45 \ 4E \ 44 \ 3A \ 56 \ 43 \ 41 \ 52 \ 44 \ 0D \ 0A \ 56 \ 45 \ 52 \ 53 \ 49 \ 4F \ 4E \ 3A \ 32 \ 2E \ 31 \ 4E \ 3A \ 4D \ 69 \ 63 \ 68 \ 61 \ 65 \ 6C \ 0D \ 0A \ 45 \ 4E \ 44 \ 3A \ 56 \ 43 \ 41 \ 52 \ 44 \ 0D \ 0A \ 0D \ 0A$ $(shown \ in \ HEX \ mode)$ $the \ length \ of \ this \ object \ (30 \ 31 = 01h).$ $the \ length \ of \ this \ packet \ is \ 48 \ Bytes \ (33 \ 30 = \ 30h).$ $the \ raw \ data \ of \ the \ packet \ is \ displayed \ in \ red(\ 42 \ 45 \ 47, \dots, \ 30 \ 0A).$				
the name length is 16 Bytes(31 30 = 10h). $the file name is "Card.vcf" (00 43 = 'C', 00 61 = 'a', 00 72 = 64 = 'd', 00 2E = '.', 00 76 = 'v', 00 63 = 'c', 00 66 = 'f').$ $(+ OY=0C,text/x-vcard (+ the object type length is 12(0Ch).$ $the object type is "text/x-vcard".$ $(+ 4F 54 3D 30 31 2C 33 30 2C 42 45 47 49 4E 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 56 45 52 53 49 4F 4E 3A 32 2E 31 4E 3A 4D 69 63 68 61 65 6C 0D 0A 45 4E 44 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 0D 0A (0D 0A) (+ 100 0A 0D 0A) (+ 100 0A 0D 0A (+ 100 0A 0D 0A) (+ 100 0A 0D 0A (+ 100 0A 0D 0A) (+ 100 0A 0D 0A (+ 100 0A 0D 0A (+ 100 0A 0D 0A) (+ 100 0A 0D 0A (+ 100 0A 0D 0A (+ 100 0A 0D 0A) (+ 100 0A 0D 0A (+ 100 0A$				
$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{the file name is ``Card.vcf''} (00\ 43 = `C',\ 00\ 61 = `a',\ 00\ 72 = 64 = `d',\ 00\ 2E = `.',\ 00\ 76 = `v',\ 00\ 63 = `c',\ 00\ 66 = `f'). \\ \hline \mbox{equation} \\ \hline e$				
$64 = `d', 00 2E = `.', 00 76 = `v', 00 63 = `c', 00 66 = `f').$ $(\bullet OY=0C,text/x-vcard (\bullet the object type length is 12(0Ch). the object type is "text/x-vcard".$ $(\bullet 4F 54 3D 30 31 2C 33 30 2C 42 45 47 49 4E 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 56 45 52 53 49 4F 4E 3A 32 2E 31 4E 3A 4D 69 63 68 61 65 6C 0D 0A 45 4E 44 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 0D 0A (\bullet (shown in HEX mode)) this is the final/only packet of this object (30 31 = 01h). the length of this packet is 48 Bytes (33 30 = 30h). the raw data of the packet is displayed in red(42 45 47 3 0A). $				
$ \begin{aligned} &\leftarrow OY=0C, text/x-vcard < CR> < LF> \\ &\leftarrow the object type length is 12(0Ch). \\ & the object type is "text/x-vcard". \end{aligned} $		$64 = 'd', 00 \ 2E = '.', 00 \ 76 = 'v', 00 \ 63 = 'c', 00 \ 66 = 'f'$).		
the object type is "text/x-vcard". ← 4F 54 3D 30 31 2C 33 30 2C 42 45 47 49 4E 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 56 45 52 53 49 4F 4E 3A 32 2E 31 4E 3A 4D 69 63 68 61 65 6C 0D 0A 45 4E 44 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 0D 0A ← (shown in HEX mode) this is the final/only packet of this object (30 31 = 01h). the length of this packet is 48 Bytes (33 30 = 30h). the raw data of the packet is displayed in red(42 45 47 5 0A).	· OY=0C,text/x-vcard <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the object type length is 12(0Ch).		
 4F 54 3D 30 31 2C 33 30 2C 42 45 47 49 4E 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 56 45 52 53 49 4F 4E 3A 32 2E 31 4E 3A 4D 69 63 68 61 65 6C 0D 0A 45 4E 44 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 0D 0A (shown in HEX mode) this is the final/only packet of this object (30 31 = 01h). the length of this packet is 48 Bytes (33 30 = 30h). the raw data of the packet is displayed in red(42 45 47 5 0A). 		the object type is "text/x-vcard".		
 ← (shown in HEX mode) this is the final/only packet of this object (30 31 = 01h). the length of this packet is 48 Bytes (33 30 = 30h). the raw data of the packet is displayed in red(42 45 475 OA). 	• 4F 54 3D 30 31 2C 33 30 2C 42 45 47 4 4E 3A 4D 69 63 68 61 65 6C 0D 0A 45	49 4E 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 56 45 52 5 5 4E 44 3A 56 43 41 52 44 0D 0A 0D 0A	53 49 4F 4E 3A 32 2E 31 0D 0A	
this is the final/only packet of this object (30 31 = 01h). the length of this packet is 48 Bytes (33 30 = 30h). the raw data of the packet is displayed in red(42 45 47 3 0A).		← (shown in HEX mode)		
the length of this packet is 48 Bytes (33 30 = 30h). the raw data of the packet is displayed in red(42 45 47 5 0A).		this is the final/only packet of this object $(30 \ 31 = 01h)$.		
the raw data of the packet is displayed in red(42 45 47 5 0A).		the length of this packet is 48 Bytes $(33\ 30 = 30h)$.		
0A).		the raw data of the packet is display	ved in red(42 45 47 52 44 0D	
		0A).		
← OS=00 <cr><lf> ← the module is disconnected with the remote OPPC device.</lf></cr>	· OS=00 <cr><lf></lf></cr>	\leftarrow the module is disconnected with the	remote OPPC device.	

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (146) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

10.Notes

- i) The parts are manufactured in accordance with this specification. If other conditions and specifications which are required for this specification, please contact ABRACON for more information.
- ii) ABRACON will supply the parts in accordance with this specification unless we receive a written request to modify prior to an order placement.
- iii) In no case shall ABRACON be liable for any product failure from in appropriate handling or operation of the item beyond the scope of this specification.
- iv) When changing your production process, please notify ABRACON immediately.
- v) ABRACON Corporation's products are COTS Commercial-Off-The-Shelf products; suitable for Commercial, Industrial and, where designated, Automotive Applications. ABRACON's products are not specifically designed for Military, Aviation, Aerospace, Lifedependant Medical applications or any application requiring high reliability where component failure could result in loss of life and/or property. For applications requiring high reliability and/or presenting an extreme operating environment, written consent and authorization from ABRACON Corporation is required. Please contact ABRACON Corporation for more information
- vi) All specifications and Marking will be subject to change without notice.

11.ABRACON CORPORATION – TERMS & CONDITIONS OF SALE

The following are the terms and conditions under which Abracon Corporation ("AB") agrees to sell, to the entity named on the face hereof ("Buyer"), the products specified on the face hereof (the "Products"). Notwithstanding Buyer's desire to use standardized RFQs, purchase order forms, order forms, acknowledgment forms and other documents which may contain terms in addition to or at variance with these terms, it is expressly understood and agreed that other forms shall neither add to, nor vary, these terms whether or not these terms are referenced therein. Buyer may assent to these terms by written acknowledgment, implication and/or by acceptance or payment of goods ordered any of which will constitute assent.

- 1. <u>Prices</u>: Prices shown on the face hereof are in US dollars, with delivery terms specified herein and are exclusive of any other charges including, without limitation, fees for export, special packaging, freight, insurance and similar charges. AB reserves the right to increase the price of Products by written notice to Buyer at least thirty (30) days prior to the original date of shipment. When quantity price discounts are quoted by AB, the discounts are computed separately for each type of product to be sold and are based upon the quantity of each type and each size ordered at any one time. If any discounted order is reduced by Buyer with AB's consent, the prices shall be adjusted to the higher prices, if applicable, for the remaining order.
- 2. <u>Taxes</u>: Unless otherwise specified in the quotation, the prices do not include any taxes, import or export duties, tariffs, customs charges or any such other levies. Buyer agrees to reimburse AB the amount of any federal, state, county, municipal, or other taxes, duties, tariffs, or custom charges AB is required to pay. If Buyer is exempt from any such charges, Buyer must provide AB with appropriate documentation.
- 3. **Payment Terms**: For each shipment, AB will invoice Buyer for the price of the Products plus all applicable taxes, packaging, transportation, insurance and other charges. Unless otherwise stated in a separate agreement or in AB's quotation, payments are due within thirty (30) days from the date of invoice, subject to AB's approval of Buyer's credit application. All invoicing disputes must be submitted in writing to AB within ten (10) days of the receipt of the invoice accompanied by a reasonably detailed explanation of the dispute. Payment of the undisputed amounts shall be made timely. AB reserves the right to require payment in advance or C.O.D. and otherwise modified credit terms. When partial shipments are made, payments for such shipments shall become due in accordance with the above terms upon submission of invoices. If, at the request of Buyer, shipment is postponed for more than thirty (30) days, payment will become due thirty days after notice to Buyer that Products are ready for shipment. Any unpaid due amounts will be subject to interest at one decimal five percent (1.5%) per month, or, if less, the maximum rate allowed by law.
- 4. **Delivery and Shipment**: Shipment dates are estimates only. Failure to deliver by a specified date shall neither entitle Buyer to any compensation nor impose any liability on AB. AB reserves the right to ship and bill ten percent more or less than the exact quantity specified on the face hereof. All shipments will be made Ex Works as per Incoterms 2000 from AB's place of shipment. In the absence of specific instructions, AB will select the carrier. Claims against AB for shortages must be made in writing within ten (10) days after the arrival of the shipment. AB is not required to notify Buyer of the shipment. Buyer shall pay all freight charges, insurance and other shipping expenses. Freight charges, insurance and other shipping expenses itemized in advance of actual shipment, if any, are estimates only that are calculated on the basis of standard tariffs and may not reflect actual costs. Buyer must pay actual costs.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (147) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

- 5. **Purchase Order Changes and Cancellations**: Purchase orders for standard AB Products may not be canceled within sixty (60) days of the original shipping date. Purchase orders for non-standard AB Products are non-cancelable and non-returnable. All schedule changes must be requested at least thirty (30) days prior to original shipping date. Maximum schedule change "push-out" shall be no more than thirty (30) days from original shipping date. AB may terminate or cancel this order, in whole or in part, at any time prior to the completion of performance by written notice to Buyer without incurring any liability to Buyer for breach of contract or otherwise. AB reserves the right to allocate Products in its sole discretion among Buyer and other potential buyers, or defer or delay the shipment of any Product, which is in short supply due to any reason.
- 6. <u>Title and Risk of Loss</u>: AB's responsibility for any loss or damage ends, and title passes, when Products are delivered Ex Works as per Incoterms 2000 at AB's designated shipping location to carrier, to Buyer or to Buyer's agent, whichever occurs first.
- 7. <u>Packing</u>: Packaging shall be AB's standard shipping materials or as specified on the face hereof. Any cost of non-standard packaging and handling requested by Buyer shall be abided by AB provided Buyer gives reasonable prior notice and agrees in writing to pay additional costs.
- 8. <u>Security Interest</u>: Buyer hereby grants AB a purchase money security interest in the Products sold and in the proceeds of resale of such Products until such time as Buyer has paid all charges. AB retains all right and remedies available to AB under the Uniform Commercial Code.
- 9. <u>Specifications</u>: Specifications for each Product are the specifications specified in the published datasheets of such Product, as of the date of AB's quotation (the "Specifications"). Except as otherwise agreed, AB reserves the right to modify the Specifications at any time without adversely affecting the functionality.
- 10. <u>Acceptance</u>: Unless Buyer notifies AB in writing within ten (10) days from the date of receipt of Products that the Products fail to conform to the Specifications, the Products will be deemed accepted by Buyer. No such claim of non-conformity shall be valid if (i) the Products have been altered, modified or damaged by Buyer, (ii) the rejection notice fails to explain the non-conformance in reasonable detail and is not accompanied by a test report evidencing the non-conformity, or (iii) rejected Products are not returned to AB within thirty (30) days of rejection; provided, that no Product returns may be made without a return material authorization issued by AB.
- 11. Limited Warranties and Disclaimers: AB warrants to Buyer that each Product, for a period of twelve (12) months from shipment date thereof, will conform to the Specifications and be free from defects in materials and workmanship. AB's sole liability and Buyer's exclusive remedy for Products that fail to conform to this limited warranty ("Defective Products") is limited to repair or replacement of such Defective Products, or issue a credit or rebate of no more than the purchase price of such Defective Products, at AB's sole option and election. This warranty shall not apply: (i) if Products have been damaged or submitted to abnormal conditions (mechanical, electrical, or thermal) during transit, storage, installation, or use; or (ii) if Products are subject to Improper Use (as defined below); or (iii) if the nonconformance of Products results from misuse, neglect, improper testing, storage, installation, unauthorized repair, alteration, or excess usage at or beyond the maximum values (temperature limit, maximum voltage, and other Specification limits) defined by AB; (iv) to any other default not attributable to AB; or (v) removal, alteration, or tampering of the original AB product labeling. This warranty does not extend to Products or components purchased from entities other than AB or AB's authorized distributors or to third-party software or documentation that may be supplied with any Product. In the event no defect or breach of warranty is discovered by AB upon receipt of any returned Product, such Product will be returned to Buyer at Buyer's expense and Buyer will reimburse AB for the transportation charges, labor, and associated charges incurred in testing the allegedly Defective Product. The above warranty is for Buyer's benefit only, and is nontransferable. OTHER THAN THE LIMITED WARRANTY SET FORTH ABOVE, AB MAKES NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS, STATUTORY, IMPLIED, OR OTHERWISE AND SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW. WITHOUT LIMITING THE GENERALITY OF THE FOREGOING DISCLAIMERS, AB INCORPORATES BY REFERENCE ANY PRODUCT-SPECIFIC WARRANTY DISCLAIMERS SET FORTH IN THE PUBLISHED PRODUCT DATASHEETS.
- 12. <u>Limitation of Liability</u>: AB SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR LOSS ARISING FROM ANY CLAIM MADE AGAINST BUYER, OR FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, RELIANCE, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOSS OF USE, PROFITS, REVENUES, OR COST OF PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS BASED ON ANY BREACH OR DEFAULT OF AB, HOWEVER CAUSED, AND UNDER ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY. BUYER'S SOLE REMEDY AND AB'S SOLE AND TOTAL LIABILITY FOR ANY CAUSE OF ACTION, WHETHER IN CONTRACT (INCLUDING BREACH OF WARRANTY) OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR MISREPRESENTATION) OR UNDER STATUTE OR OTHERWISE SHALL BE LIMITED TO AND SHALL NOT EXCEED THE AGGREGATE AMOUNTS PAID BY BUYER TO AB FOR PRODUCTS WHICH GIVE RISE TO CLAIMS. BUYER SHALL ALWAYS INFORM AB OF ANY BREACH AND AFFORD AB REASONABLE OPPORTUNITY TO CORRECT ANY BREACH. THE FOREGOING LIMITATIONS SHALL APPLY REGARDLESS OF WHETHER AB HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ESSENTIAL PURPOSE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY.

The Power of Linking Together	Bluetooth Control Interface Application Manual	RoHS Compliant
Date of Issue: Jan 13 th , 2014	ABBTM-NVC-MDCS42A ABBTM-NVC-MDCS56	ESD Sensitive
Page (148) of (148)	Abracon Drawing # 453733	Revision #: A

- 13. **Improper Use**: Buyer agrees and covenants that, without AB's prior written approval, Products will not be used in life support systems, human implantation, nuclear facilities or systems or any other application where Product failure could lead to loss of life or catastrophic property damage (each such use being an "Improper Use"). Buyer will indemnify and hold AB harmless from any loss, cost, or damage resulting from Improper Use of the Products.
- 14. <u>Miscellaneous</u>: In the event of any insolvency or inability to pay debts as they become due by Buyer, or voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy proceeding by or against Buyer, or appointment of a receiver or assignee for the benefit of creditors of Buyer, AB may elect to cancel any unfulfilled obligations. No Products or underlying information or technology may be exported or re-exported, directly or indirectly, contrary to US law or US Government export controls. AB will be excused from any obligation to the extent performance thereof is caused by, or arises in connection with, acts of God, fire, flood, riots, material shortages, strikes, governmental acts, disasters, earthquakes, inability to obtain labor or materials through its regular sources, delay in delivery by AB's supplies or any other reason beyond the reasonable control of AB. In the event any one or more of the provisions contained herein shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision hereof and these terms shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein. A waiver of a breach or default under these terms shall not be a waiver of any subsequent default. Failure of AB to enforce compliance with any of these terms shall not constitute a waiver of such terms. These terms are governed by the laws of the State of California without reference to conflict of law principles. The federal and state courts located within the State of California will have exclusive jurisdiction to adjudicate any dispute arising out of these terms.